

GSM Dual Band Modem

AT Command Manual

CONTENTS

1	INTR	RODUCTION	
	1.1	SCOPE OF THIS DOCUMENT	6
	1.2	RELATED DOCUMENTS	6
	1.3	ETSI SECRETARIAT	6
		DEFINITIONS	
2		COMMANDS FEATURES	6
	2.1	WAVECOM LINE SETTINGS	
	2.2	COMMAND LINE	
	2.3	INFORMATION RESPONSES AND RESULT CODES	6
3	GEN	IERAL BEHAVIORS	7
	3.1	SIM INSERTION, SIM REMOVA	
	3.2	BACKGROUNG INITIALISATION	7
4	CEN	IERAL COMMANDS	7
4	4.1	MANUFACTURER IDENTIFICATION +CGMI	/
	4.1	REQUEST MODEL IDENTIFICATION +CGMM	
	4.2	REQUEST REVISION IDENTIFICATION +CGMR	
	4.3 4.4	PRODUCT SERIAL NUMBER +CGSN.	
		SELECT TE CHARACTER SET +CSCS	
	4.5	WAVECOM SET PHONEBOOK CHARACTER SET +WPCS	ŏ
	4.6		
	4.7	REQUEST IMSI +CIMI	
	4.8	CARD IDENTIFICATION +CCID	
	4.9	CAPABILITIES LIST +GCAP	
		REPEAT LAST COMMAND A/	
		POWER OFF +CPOF.	
		SET PHONE FUNCTIONALITY +CFUN	
	4.13	PHONE ACTIVITY STATUS +CPAS	11
	4.14	REPORT MOBILE EQUIPEMENT ERRORS +CMEE	. 11
		KEYPAD CONTROL +CKPD	
		CLOCK MANAGEMENT +CCLK	
		ALARM MANAGEMENT +CALA	
		RING MELODY PLAYBACK +CRMPRINGER SOUND LEVEL +CRSL	
5		L CONTROL COMMANDS	
	5.1	DIAL COMMAND D	
	5.2	HANG-UP COMMAND H	
	5.3	ANSWER A CALL A	
	5.4	REMOTE DISCONNECTION	16
	5.5	EXTENDED ERROR REPORT +CEER	
	5.6	DTMF SIGNALS +VTD, +VTS	
	5.7	REDIAL LAST TELEPHONE NUMBER ATDL	
		AUTOMATIC DIALING WITH DTR AT%DN	
		AUTOMATIC ANSWER ATSO	
		INCOMING CALL BEARER +CICB	
		SINGLE NUMBERING SCHEME +CSNS	
	5.12	GAIN CONTROL +VGR, +VGT	20
		MICROPHONE MUTE CONTROL +CMUT	
		SPEAKER & MICROPHONE SELECTION +SPEAKER	
	5.15	ECHO CANCELLATION +ECHO	21
	5.16	SIDETONE MODIFICATION +SIDET	23
	5.17	INITIALIZE VOICE PARAMETERS +VIP	24
6	NFT'	WORK SERVICE COMMANDS	24
•	6.1	SIGNAL QUALITY +CSQ	
	6.2	OPERATOR SELECTION +COPS	
	6.3	NETWORK REGISTRATION+CREG	
	6.4	READ OPERATOR NAME +WOPN	
	-	PREFERRED OPERATOR LIST +CPOL	
	0.0	THE ELLIED OF ERVIRON EIGHT OF OF	۱ ک



7	SECURITY COMMANDS	. 29
	7.1 ENTER PIN +CPIN	. 29
	7.2 ENTER PIN2 +CPIN2	. 30
	7.3 PIN REMAINING ATTEMPT NUMBER +CPINC	. 31
	7.4 FACILITY LOCK +CLCK	. 32
	7.5 CHANGE PASSWORD +CPWD	
8	PHONEBOOK COMMANDS	. 34
	8.1 SELECT PHONEBOOK MEMORY STORAGE +CPBS	. 34
	8.2 READ PHONEBOOK ENTRIES +CPBR	. 34
	8.3 FIND PHONEBOOK ENTRIES +CPBF	. 35
	8.4 WRITE PHONEBOOK ENTRY +CPBW	. 35
	8.5 PHONEBOOK PHONE SEARCH +CPBP	
	8.6 MOVE ACTION IN PHONEBOOK +CPBN	
	8.7 SUBSCRIBER NUMBER +CNUM	39
	8.8 AVOID PHONEBOOK INIT +WAIP	
9	SHORT MESSAGES COMMANDS	. 40
	9.1 PARAMETERS DEFINITION	. 40
	9.2 SELECT MESSAGE SERVICE +CSMS	
	9.3 NEW MESSAGE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT +CNMA	
	9.4 PREFERRED MESSAGE STORAGE +CPMS	
	9.5 PREFERRED MESSAGE FORMAT +CMGF	
	9.6 SAVE SETTINGS +CSAS	. 43
	9.7 RESTORE SETTINGS +CRES	. 44
	9.8 SHOW TEXT MODE PARAMETERS +CSDH	. 44
	9.9 NEW MESSAGE INDICATION +CNMI	. 44
	9.10 READ MESSAGE +CMGR	. 46
	9.11 LIST MESSAGE +CMGL	. 46
	9.12 SEND MESSAGE +CMGS	. 47
	9.13 WRITE MESSAGE TO MEMORY +CMGW	. 48
	9.14 SEND MESSAGE FROM STORAGE +CMSS	
	9.15 SET TEXT MODE PARAMETERS +CSMP.	. 49
	9.16 DELETE MESSAGE +CMGD	. 50
	9.17 SERVICE CENTER ADDRESS +CSCA	. 51
	9.18 SELECT CELL BROADCAST MESSAGE TYPES +CSCB	. 51
	9.19 CELL BROADCAST MESSAGE IDENTIFIERS +WCBM	
	9.20 MESSAGE STATUS MODIFICATION +WMSC	. 52
	9.21 MESSAGE OVERWRITING +WMGO	. 52
	9.22 UNCHANGE SMS STATUS +WUSS	. 53
10	SUPPLEMENTARY SERVICES COMMANDS	
	10.1 CALL FORWARDING +CCFC	. 53
	10.2 CALL BARRING +CLCK	
	10.3 MODIFY SS PASSWORD +CPWD	
	10.4 CALL WAITING +CCWA	
	10.5 CALLING LINE IDENTIFICATION RESTRICTION +CLIR	
	10.6 CALLING LINE IDENTIFICATION PRESENTATION +CLIP	
	10.7 CONNECTED LINE IDENTIFICATION PRESENTATION +COLP	
	10.8 ADVICE OF CHARGE +CAOC	. 58
	10.9 ACCUMULATED CALL METER +CACM	
	10.10 ACCUMULATED CALL METER MAXIMUM +CAMM	
	10.11 PRICE PER UNIT AND CURRENCY TABLE +CPUC	
	10.12 CALL RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY SERVICES +CHLD	
	10.13 LIST CURRENT CALLS +CLCC	
	10.14 SUPPLEMENTARY SERVICE NOTIFICATIONS +CSSN	
	10.15 UNSTRUCTURED SUPPLEMENTARY SERVICE DATA +CUSD	
	10.16 CLOSED USER GROUP +CCUG	. 62
11	DATA COMMANDS	. 63
	11.1 BEARER TYPE SELECTION +CBST	
	11.2 SELECT MODE +FCLASS	64
	11.3 SERVICE REPORTING CONTROL +CR	
	11.4 CELLULAR RESULT CODES +CRC	. 65

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

11.5	DTE-DCE LOCAL RATE REPORTING +ILRR	66
11.6	RADIO LINK PROTOCOL PARAMETERS +CRLP.	
11.7	OTHERS RADIO LINK PARAMETERS +DOPT	67
11.8	SELECT DATA COMPRESSION %C	67
	V42 BIS DATA COMPRESSION +DS	
11.10) V42 BIS DATA COMPRESSION REPORT +DR	68
11.11	SELECT DATA ERROR CORRECTING MODE \N	69
	TRANSMIT SPEED +FTM	
12.1 12.2	RECEIVE SPEED +FRM	
12.2	HDLC TRANSMIT SPEED +FTH	
12.3	HDLC RECEIVE SPEED +FRH	
12.4	STOP TRANSMISSION AND WAIT +FTS	
12.5	RECEIVE SILENCE +FRS	
12.7	SETTING UP THE PC FAX APPLICATION	
40 =4 × 4		
13 FAX (TRANSMIT DATA +FDT	
13.1	RECEIVE DATA +FDR	
13.2	TRANSMIT PAGE PUNCTUATION +FET	
13.4	PAGE TRANSFER STATUS PARAMETERS +FPTS	73
13.4	TERMINATE SESSION +FK	
13.6	PAGE TRANSFER BIT ORDER +FBOR	
13.7	BUFFER SIZE REPORT +FBUF	
13.8	COPY QUALITY CHECKING +FCQ	
	CAPABILITY TO RECEIVE +FCR	
	CURRENT SESSIONS PARAMETERS +FDIS	
13 11	DCE CAPABILITIES PARAMETERS +FDCC	76
	LOCAL ID STRING +FLID	
13.13	PAGE TRANSFER TIMEOUT PARAMETER +FPHCTO	77
	FAX CLASS 2 INDICATION MESSAGES	
14 V24-V	V25 COMMANDS	70
14.1	FIXED DTE RATE +IPR	
14.1	DTE-DCE CHARACTER FRAMING +ICF	
14.3	DTE-DCE LOCAL FLOW CONTROL +IFC	
14.4	SET DCD SIGNAL &C	
14.5	SET DTR SIGNAL &D	
14.6	SET DSR SIGNAL &S	
14.7	BACK TO ONLINE MODE O	
	RESULT CODE SUPPRESSION Q	82
	DCE RESPONSE FORMAT V	
_	DEFAULT CONFIGURATION Z	_
14.11	SAVE CONFIGURATION &W	83
	2 AUTO-TESTS &T	
14.13	3 ECHO E	83
14.14	RESTORE FACTORY SETTINGS &F	84
	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION &V	
14.16	REQUEST IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION I	84
15 SPFC	CIFIC AT COMMANDS	88
	CELL ENVIRONMENT DESCRIPTION +CCED	
15.2		
15.3	GENERAL INDICATIONS +WIND	
15.4	DATA CIPHERING MODE BETWEEN ME AND MSC +ALEA	
15.5	DATA CIPHERING MODE +CRYPT	
15.6	KEY MANAGEMENT +EXPKEY	
15.7	INFORMATIONS ON PLMN +CPLMN	
15.8	ANALOG DIGITAL CONVERTERS MEASUREMENTS +ADC	
15.9		
15.10	READ LANGUAGE PREFERENCE +WLPR	
	WRITE LANGUAGE PREFERENCE +WLPW	01



	READ GPIO VALUE +WIOR.	
	WRITE GPIO VALUE +WIOW	
	ABORT COMMAND +WAC	
	PLAY TONE +WTONE	
	PLAY DTMF TONE +WDTMF	
	WAVECOM DOWNLOADING +WDWL	
15.18	WAVECOM VOICE RATE +WVR	. 94
	DATA RATE +WDR	
15.20	HARDWARE VERSION +WHWV	. 96
15.21	DATE OF PRODUCTION +WDOP	. 96
15.22	WAVECOM SELECT VOICE GAIN +WSVG	. 97
15.23	WAVECOM STATUS REQUEST +WSTR	. 97
15.24	WAVECOM SCAN +WSCAN	98
15.25	WAVECOM RING INDICATOR MODE +WRIM	. 98
	WAVECOM 32KHZ POWERDOWN MODE +W32K	
	WAVECOM CHANGE DEFAULT MELODY +WCDM	
15.28	WAVECOM SOFTWARE VERSION +WSSW	100
15.29	WAVECOM CUSTOM CHARACTER SET +WCCS	100
15.30	WAVECOM LOCK +WLCK	101
15.31	CPHS COMMAND +CPHS	102
16 SIMTC	OOLKIT	
16.1	OVERVIEW OF SIM APPLICATION TOOLKIT	
16.2	EXCHANGED MESSAGES DURING A SIM TOOLKIT OPERATION	
16.3	SIM TOOLKIT COMMANDS	105
47 OTUE	D AT COMMANDO	440
	R AT COMMANDS	
17.1	V.25 TER RECOMMANDATION	
17.2	GSM 07.05 RECOMMANDATIONGSM 07.07 RECOMMANDATION	
17.3	GSW 07.07 RECOMMANDATION	110
18 APPF	NDICES	117
	NDICES	
18.1	ME ERROR RESULT CODE : +CME ERROR: <error></error>	117
18.1 18.2	ME ERROR RESULT CODE : +CME ERROR: <error></error>	117 117
18.1 18.2 18.3	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES</er></error>	117 117 118
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error></error>	117 117 118 119
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error></error>	117 117 118 119 120
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error></error>	117 117 118 119 120 120
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error></error>	117 117 118 119 120 120 122
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES</er></error>	117 118 119 120 120 122 123
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error></error>	117 118 119 120 120 122 123 123
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE</er></error>	117 118 119 120 120 122 123 123 124
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST</er></error>	117 118 119 120 120 122 123 123 124 127
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES</er></error>	117 117 118 119 120 122 123 123 124 127 129
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 18.12	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES</er></error>	117 117 118 119 120 120 122 123 123 124 127 129
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 18.12	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST</er></error>	117 117 118 119 120 120 122 123 123 124 127 129
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 18.12	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES</er></error>	117 117 118 119 120 120 123 123 124 127 129
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.1 II	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES NDIX A (INFORMATIVE) NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT THE PIN REQUIRED.</er></error>	117 118 119 120 120 123 123 124 127 129 136 136
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.2 II 19.3 II	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES NDIX A (INFORMATIVE) NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT THE PIN REQUIRED. NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT PHONEBOOKS</er></error>	117 118 119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 139 141
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.1 II 19.2 II 19.3 II 19.4 II	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES</er></error>	1177 1177 118 119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 136 139 141 142
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.1 II 19.2 II 19.3 II 19.4 II	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR : <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT THE PIN REQUIRED NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT PHONEBOOKS NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT SHORT MESSAGES</er></error>	1177 1177 118 119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 136 139 141 142
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.2 II 19.2 II 19.3 II 19.4 II	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR : <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES NDIX A (INFORMATIVE) NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT THE PIN REQUIRED. NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT SHORT MESSAGES NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT FAX CLASS 2 NDIX B: SUPPORT OF SIM TOOLKIT BY THE M.E.</er></error>	1177 1117 1118 1119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 136 139 141 142
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.2 II 19.2 II 19.3 II 19.4 II	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR: <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES</er></error>	1177 1117 1118 1119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 136 139 141 142
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.1 II 19.2 II 19.3 II 19.4 II	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR : <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES NDIX A (INFORMATIVE) NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT THE PIN REQUIRED. NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT SHORT MESSAGES NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT FAX CLASS 2 NDIX B: SUPPORT OF SIM TOOLKIT BY THE M.E.</er></error>	1177 1177 118 119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 136 139 141 142 144
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.2 II 19.2 II 19.3 II 19.4 II 20 APPEI	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR : <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES NDIX A (INFORMATIVE) NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT THE PIN REQUIRED. NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT SHORT MESSAGES NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT FAX CLASS 2 NDIX B: SUPPORT OF SIM TOOLKIT BY THE M.E. NDIX C: STRUCTURE OF TERMINAL PROFILE</er></error>	117 117 118 119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 136 139 141 142 144 146
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.2 II 19.2 II 19.3 II 19.4 II 20 APPEI	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR : <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES NDIX A (INFORMATIVE) NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT THE PIN REQUIRED. NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT SHORT MESSAGES NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT FAX CLASS 2 NDIX B: SUPPORT OF SIM TOOLKIT BY THE M.E. NDIX C: STRUCTURE OF TERMINAL PROFILE</er></error>	117 117 118 119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 136 139 141 142 144 146
18.1 18.2 18.3 18.4 18.5 18.6 18.7 18.8 18.9 18.10 18.11 19.2 II 19.2 II 19.3 II 19.4 II 20 APPEI 21 APPEI 22 APPEI	ME ERROR RESULT CODE: +CME ERROR: <error> MESSAGE SERVICE FAILURE RESULT CODE: +CMS ERROR : <er> SPECIFIC ERROR RESULT CODES FAILURE CAUSE FROM GSM 04.08 RECOMMANDATION (+CEER) SPECIFIC FAILURE CAUSE FOR +CEER GSM 04.11 ANNEX E-2: MOBILE ORIGINATING SM-TRANSFER UNSOLICITED RESULT CODES FINAL RESULT CODES INTERMEDIATE RESULT CODES PARAMETERS STORAGE GSM SEQUENCES LIST OPERATOR NAMES NDIX A (INFORMATIVE) NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT THE PIN REQUIRED. NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT SHORT MESSAGES NFORMATIVE EXAMPLE ABOUT FAX CLASS 2 NDIX B: SUPPORT OF SIM TOOLKIT BY THE M.E. NDIX C: STRUCTURE OF TERMINAL PROFILE</er></error>	117 117 118 119 120 122 123 124 127 129 136 136 139 141 142 144 146 149

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

25		NDIX G: EXECUTION CONDITIONS AND SIM DEPENDENCE OF AT COMMANDS	
	25.1	GENERAL COMMANDS	153
	25.2	CALL CONTROL COMMANDS	153
		NETWORK SERVICE COMMANDS	
	25.4	SECURITY COMMANDS	154
	25.5	PHONEBOOK COMMANDS	154
	25.6	SHORT MESSAGES COMMANDS	155
		SUPPLEMENTARY SERVICES COMMANDS	
	25.8	DATA COMMANDS	156
	25.9	FAX COMMANDS	156
	25.10	FAX CLASS 2 COMMANDS	156
		V24-V25 COMMANDS	
	25.12	SPECIFIC AT COMMANDS	157
	25.13	SIM TOOLKIT COMMANDS	158



1 Introduction

1.1 Scope of this document

This document describes the messages exchanged between an external application module and the WAVECOM GSM mobile station, based on AT commands in order to control incoming and outgoing calls.

This document presents the AT-commands implemented for the voice call teleservice, the data teleservice and the short message teleservice.

1.2 Related documents

This interface specification is based on the following recommandations:

- [1] ETSI GSM 07.05 : Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); Use of DTE-DCE interface for Short Message Service (SMS) and Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)
- [2] ETSI GSM 07.07: Digital cellular telecommunications system (phase 2); AT command set for GSM Mobile Equipment (ME)
- [3] ITU-T Recommandation V.25 ter: Serial asynchronous automatic dialling
- [4] ETSI GSM 03.40: Digital cellular telecommunications system (phase 2); Technical realization of the Short Message Service (SMS) Point-to-Point (PP)
- [5] ETSI GSM 03.38: Digital cellular telecommunications system (phase 2); Alphabets and language-specific information
- [6] ETSI GSM 04.80 : Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2): Mobile radio interface layer 3, Supplementary services specification, Formats and coding

1.3 ETSI secretariat

The following addresses can be useful to get the latest GSM recommendations.

Postal address: F-06921 Sophia Antipolis CEDEX – France

Office address: 650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis - Valbonne - France

secretariat@etsi.fr Internet: Tel: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

1.4 Definitions

In the GSM vocabulary, a call from GSM mobile to the PSTN is named "mobile originated call" (MOC) or "outgoing call", and a call from fixed network to a GSM mobile is called "mobile terminated call" (MTC) or "incoming call".

2 AT commands features

2.1 Wavecom line settings

A serial link handler is set with these default values (factory settings):

- autobaud, 8 bits data, 1 bit stop, no parity, RTS/CTS flow control.

Please use the commands +IPR, +IFC, +ICF to change these settings.

2.2 Command line

The commands always start with AT (means Attention!) and finish with a <CR> character.

2.3 Information responses and result codes

Responses start and end with <CR><LF>, except with the ATV0 (DCE response format) and ATQ1 (result code suppression) commands.

- If the syntax of the command is wrong, the string **ERROR** is sent.
- If the syntax command is correct but with some incorrect parameters, the strings
 - +CME ERROR: <Err> or +CMS ERROR: <SmsErr> are sent with different error codes.
- If the command line has been performed successfully, the string **OK** is sent.

In some cases like "AT+CPIN?", "AT+EXPKEY?", or incoming events (unsolicited) the module does not send back the string **OK** as a response.

In the following examples <CR> and <CR><LF> will be intentionally omitted.

18/03 BRODERSEN

+45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

3 General behaviors

3.1 SIM Insertion, SIM Removal

The SIM card Insertion and Removal procedures are supported. There are software functions based on the reading of the hardware SIM presence pin. This pin state (open /closed) is continuously watched.

When the SIM presence pin indicates a presence of a card in the SIM connector, the module tries to set a logical SIM session. Depending on the fact that the detected card is a SIM Card or not, the logical SIM session will be set or not. The AT+CPIN? Delivers the following answers:

- If SIM presence pin indicates "nothing", the answer to AT+CPIN? Is "+CME ERROR 10" (SIM not inserted)
- If SIM presence pin indicates "something", and the inserted Card is a SIM Card, the answer to AT+CPIN? Is "+CPIN: xxx" depending on the SIM PIN state.
- If SIM presence pin indicates "something", and the inserted Card is not a SIM Card, the answer to AT+CPIN? Is CME ERROR 10
- These last two status are not immediately available due to the background initialisation. Between the hardware SIM
 presence pin indication of "something" and the previous results the AT+CPIN? Sends "+CME ERROR: 515" (Please
 wait, init in progress)

When the SIM presence pin indicates an absence, and if a SIM Card was previously inserted, an IMSI detach procedure is done, and all the user data are removed from the module (Phonebooks, SMS etc.). The module is then in **emergency mode**.

3.2 Backgroung initialisation

After the PIN entry, some SIM user data files are loaded in the module (Phonebooks, SMS status ...), but it can take a long time for huge phonebooks reading. The AT+CPIN?

Command answers just after verification of the PIN. User Datas are loaded after the answer in background.

This means, that some datas may not be available just after the OK from the PIN Entry.

The reading of phonebooks will then be refused by the following "+CME ERROR: 515" or

"+CMS ERROR: 515" meaning "please wait, service is not available, init in progress".

That kind of answer may be sent by the module at several steps :

- When trying to execute another AT command before the end (response) of the previous one.
- When swapping from (or to) ADN to (or from) FDN and trying to read immediately the concerned phonebook;
- When asking for +CPIN? Status just after a SIM insertion when the module has not determined if the inserted card
 is a valid SIM Card.

4 General commands

4.1 Manufacturer identification +CGMI

4.1.1 Description:

This command gives the manufacturer identification.

4.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CGMI

CommandPossible responsesAT+CGMIWAVECOM MODEM

OK

Note: Get manufacturer identification Note: Command valid, Wavecom modem

4.2 Request model identification +CGMM

4.2.1 Description:

This command is used to get the supported bands (GSM 900, DCS 1800 or PCS 1900). The answer could be a combination of different bands when multiband modules.

4.2.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CGMM

Command Possible responses

AT+CGMM 900P

Note: Get hardware version Note: GSM 900 MHz primary band, or "900E"

(extended band), "1800" (DCS), "1900" (PCS) or "MULTIBAND"

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

BRODERSEN

18/03 40022

4.3 Request revision identification +CGMR

4.3.1 Description:

This command is used to get the revised software version.

4.3.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+CGMR

Command Possible responses

AT+CGMR 310_G250.51 806216 032199 17:04

OK

Note: Get software version Note: Software release 3.10, revision 51 generated on the 21st

March 1999

4.4 Product Serial Number +CGSN

4.4.1 Description:

This command allows the user application to know the IMEI (International Mobile Equipment Identity) of the GSM module.

4.4.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CGSN

CommandPossible responsesAT+CGSN135790248939

OK

Note : Request IMEI Note : IMEI present in EEPROM

AT+CGSN +CME ERROR: 22

Note: Request IMEI Note: IMEI not found in EEPROM

4.5 Select TE character set +CSCS

4.5.1 Description:

This command informs the ME on which character set is used by the TE. ME is then able to convert each character of entered or displayed string. This is used to send, read or write short messages. See also +WPCS for the phonebooks' character sets.

4.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CSCS=<Character Set>

Command Possible responses

AT+CSCS="GSM" OK

Note : GSM default alphabet Note : Command valid

AT+CSCS="PCCP437" OK

Note: PC character set code page 437 Note: Command valid

AT+CSCS=? +CSCS: ("GSM","PCCP437","CUSTOM","HEX")

OK

Note: Get possible values Note: possible values

4.5.3 Defined values :

<Character Set> "GSM" GSM default alphabet.

"PCCP437" PC character set code page 437.

"CUSTOM"

User defined character set (cf. +WCCS command).

Hexadecimal mode. No character set used;

the user read or write directly beyond simply values.

the user read or write directly hexadecimal values.

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

8

4.6 Wavecom set Phonebook Character Set +WPCS

4.6.1 Description:

This **specific** command informs the ME on which character set is used for the phonebooks by the TE. ME is then able to convert each character of entered or displayed string. This is used to read or write phonebooks' entries. See also +CSCS for the short messages character sets.

4.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+WPCS=<Character Set>

Command Possible responses

AT+WPCS="TRANSPARENT" OK

Note : Transparent mode Note : Command valid

AT+WPCS="CUSTOM" OK

Note: Custom character set Note: Command valid

AT+WPCS=? +WPCS: ("TRANSPARENT","HEX","CUSTOM")

OK

Note: Get possible values Note: possible values

4.6.3 Defined values:

<Character Set> "TRANSPARENT" Transparent mode. The strings are displayed and entered as they are

stored in SIM or in ME.

"CUSTOM" User defined character set (cf. +WCCS command).

"HEX" Hexadecimal mode. No character set used; the user read or write directly

hexadecimal values.

4.7 Request IMSI +CIMI

4.7.1 Description:

This command is used to read and identify the IMSI (International Mobile Subscriber Identity) of the SIM card. The PIN should be entered if needed before reading the IMSI.

4.7.2 Syntax

Command syntax: AT+CIMI

 Command
 Possible responses

 AT+CIMI
 208200120320598

Note: Read the IMSI Note: IMSI value (15 digits), starting with MCC (3 digits) / MNC

(2 digits, 3 for PCS 1900)

See appendice 18.12 for MCC / MNC description.

4.8 Card Identification +CCID

4.8.1 Description:

This command orders the module to read the EF-CCID file on the SIM card.

4.8.2 Syntax :

Command syntax : AT+CCID

Command Possible responses

AT+CCID +CCID: "123456789AB111213141"

Note: Get card id Note: EF-CCID is present, hexadecimal format

AT+CCID? +CCID: "123456789AB111213141"

Note: Get current value Note: Same result as +CCID

AT+CCID= ? OK

Note: Get possible value

Note: No parameter but this command is valid

In case of absent EF-CCID file on the SIM, the +CCID will not be sent. But the OK will be present.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

4.9 Capabilities list +GCAP

4.9.1 Description:

This command gives the complete capabilities list.

4.9.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+GCAP

CommandPossible responsesAT+GCAP+GCAP: +CGSM +FCLASSOK

Note: Get capabilities list

Note: Supports GSM commands and FAX

4.10 Repeat last command A/

4.10.1 Description:

Only A/ command can not be repeated. This command repeats the previous executed command.

4.10.2 Syntax : Command syntax : A/

Command Possible responses

A

Note: Repeat last command

4.11 Power off +CPOF

4.11.1 Description:

This **specific** command stops the GSM software stack as well as the hardware layer. The AT+CFUN=0 command is equivalent to +CPOF

4.11.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CPOF

Command Possible responses

AT+CPOF OK

Note: Stop GSM stack Note: Command valid

4.12 Set phone functionality +CFUN

4.12.1 Description:

This command selects the level of functionality in the mobile station.

When the application wants to stop the module to power off, or if the application wants to force the module to execute a IMSI DETACH procedure, then it has to send:

AT+CFUN=0 (same as AT+CPOF)

This command executes a IMSI DETACH and makes a backup of some internal parameters in the SIM and the EEPROM. Then no access to the SIM card is possible.

If the mobile is not powered off after this command, it shall receive another command to re-start the whole GSM process.

If the mobile is turned off after this command, then the power on will automatically execute the start of the whole GSM process.

When the application wants to re-start the module (after having done a AT+CFUN=0 command, and without having cut the power supply), it has to send:

18/03 40022 BRODERSEN Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

10

AT+CFUN=1

This command starts again all the GSM stack and GSM functionality, a complete software reset is done. All parameters are reset to their previous E2P value if AT&W was not used.

If you write entries in phonebook (+CPBW) and then reset the module directly (AT+CFUN=1, without any AT+CFUN=0 before), some entries may not be written (SIM task does not have the time to write entries in SIM card)

Also, the OK response will be sent at the last defined baud rate defined by +IPR command. With autobauding the response can be at a different baud rate, so it is better to save the defined baud rate with AT&W before directly send the AT+CFUN=1 command.

4.12.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CFUN=<functionality level>

Command Possible responses AT+CFUN? +CFUN: 1

OK

Note : Ask for current functionality level Note : Full functionality AT+CFUN=0 OK

Note : Set minimum functionality, IMSI detach

Note : Command valid

procedure AT+CFUN=1 OK

Note: Set the full functionality mode with a Note: Command valid

complete software reset

4.13 Phone activity status +CPAS

4.13.1 Description:

This command returns the activity status of the mobile equipment.

4.13.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CPAS

CommandPossible responsesAT+CPAS+CPAS: <pas>Note: Current activity statusOK

4.13.3 Defined values:

<pas> 0 ready (allow commands from TA/TE)

1 unavailable (does not allow cmds)

2 unknown

3 ringing (ringer is active)

4 call in progress

5 asleep (low functionality)

4.14 Report Mobile Equipement errors +CMEE

4.14.1 Description:

This command disables or enables the use of result code "+CME ERROR : <xxx>" or "+CMS ERROR : <xxx>" instead of simply "ERROR". See appendice 18.1 for +CME ERROR result codes description and appendice 18.2 for +CMS ERROR result codes.

4.14.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CMEE=<error reporting flag>

Command Possible responses

AT+CMEE=0 OK

Note: Disable ME error reports, use only

« ERROR »

AT+CMEE=1 OK

Note : Enable «+CME ERROR: <xxx>» Or

«+CMS ERROR: <xxx>»

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

BRODERSEN

18/03 40022

4.15 Keypad control +CKPD

4.15.1 Description:

Execution command emulates ME keypad by giving each keystroke as a character in a string <keys>.

The supported GSM sequences are listed in appendice 18.11.

If emulating fails in an ME error, +CME ERROR: <err> is returned.

If emulating succeeds, the result depends on the GSM sequence.</keys>: string of following characters (0-9,*,#).

4.15.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CKPD=<keys>

Command Possible responses

AT+CKPD="*#21#" +CCFC: 0,7

Note: Check every call forwarding status

AT+CKPD="1234" +CME ERROR 3

Note: Sequence not allowed

4.16 Clock Management +CCLK

4.16.1 Description:

This command is used to set or get the current date and time of the ME real-time clock.

String format of date/time is: "yy/MM/dd,hh:mm:ss".

Valid years are 98 (for 1998) to 97 (for 2097). Seconds field is not mandatory.

Default date/time is "98/01/01,00:00:00" (January 1st, 1998 / midnight).

4.16.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CCLK=<date and time string>

Command Possible responses

AT+CCLK="00/06/09.17:33:00" OK

Note: set date to June 9th, 2000, and time

to 5:33pm Note: Date/Time stored

AT+CCLK="00/13/13,12:00:00"

+CME ERROR 3 Note: Bad month is entered

AT+CCLK? +CCLK: "00/06/09,17:34:23"

Note: get current date and time Note: current date is June 9th, 2000

current time is 5:34:23 pm

4.17 Alarm Management +CALA

4.17.1 Description:

This command is used to set alarms date/time in the ME. String format of alarm: "yy/MM/dd,hh:mm:ss" (refer +CCLK).

Maximum number of alarms is 16. Seconds are not taken into account.

4.17.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CALA=<date and time string> (set alarm)

AT+CALA="",<index> (delete alarm)

Command Possible responses

AT+CALA="00/06/09.07:30" OK

Note: set an alarm for June 9th, 2000 at 7:30 am Note: Alarm stored

AT+CALA="99/03/05,13:00:00" +CME ERROR 3

Note: set an alarm for March 5th, 1999 at 1:00 pm Note: Invalid alarm (date/time expired)

AT+CALA? +CALA: "00/06/08.15:25:00".0

+CALA: "00/06/09,07:30:00",1 +CALA: "00/06/10,23:59:00",2

Note: list all alarms Note: three alarms are set (index 0, 1, 2)

+CALA: "00/06/08,15:25:00",0 Note: an alarm occurs (index 0)

18/03 BRODERSEN 40022

Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

+44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50

United Kingdom

AT+CALA="",2 OK

Note: delete alarm index 2 Note: Alarm index 2 deleted

AT+CALA? +CALA: "00/06/09,07:30:00",1

Note: list all alarms again Note: Only one alarm (index 1)

4.18 Ring Melody Playback +CRMP

4.18.1 Description:

This command plays a melody on the modem's buzzer. There are two types of melodies available: incoming voice, data or fax call melodies, and incoming short message sounds.

For incoming voice, data or fax call melodies, 10 manufacturer-defined ones can be playback (in loop).

For incoming short message sounds, 2 manufacturer-defined ones can be playback (one time). Melody #1 : short beep / Melody #2 : long beep.

Note: loop melodies (for voice/data/fax call) must be stopped by +CRMP command with <index> field set to 0

(example: +CRMP=0,,,0).

When <volume> parameter is given, this overwrites <sound level> value of +CRSL command. If <volume> parameter is not given, <sound level> value of

+CRSL is used as default value.

4.18.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CRMP=<call type>[,<volume>,<type>,<index>]

Command Possible responses

AT+CRMP=0,7,0,2 OK

Note: Play voice call melody index 2 with volume

level 7. Note: Melody Playback.

AT+CRMP=0,,,0 OK

Note: Stop the melody. Note: The melody is stopped.

AT+CRMP=? +CRMP: (0-3),(0-15),0,(0-10)

Note: supported parameters OK

4.18.3 Defined values:

<call type> 0 Incoming voice call

1 Incoming data call

2 Incoming fax call

3 Incoming short message (SMS)

<volume> 0 Min volume

. . .

6 Default volume

...

15 Max volume

<type> 0 Manufacturer Defined (default)

<index> 0 Stop Melody Playback

1-10 Melody ID for voice/data/fax call type (default : 1)

1-2 Melody ID for short message (default : 1)

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

4.19 Ringer Sound Level +CRSL

4.19.1 Description:

This command allows to set/get the sound level.of the incoming call ringer. Set command change <volume> default value of +CRMP command.

4.19.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CRSL=<sound level>

Command Possible responses

AT+CRSL=0 OK

Note: Set volume to Min. Note: Current ring playing with Min. volume.

AT+CRSL=15 OK

Note: Set volume to Max. Note: Current ring playing with Max. volume.

AT+CRSL? +CRSL: 15

OK

Note: get current ringer sound level Note: Current level is 15 (max.)

AT+CRSL=? +CRSL: (0-15)

Note: supported parameters OK

4.19.3 Defined values:

<sound level> 0 Min volume

5 Default volume (default)

15 Max volume

5 Call Control commands

5.1 Dial command D

5.1.1 Description:

The ATD command is used to **set a speech, data or fax call**. According to GSM 02.30, dial command also controls supplementary services.

For a **data** or **fax call**, the application sends to the GSM module the following ASCII string: (the bearer has to be previously selected with the +CBST command)

ATD<nb> where <nb> is the called phone number.

For a **voice** call, the application sends to the GSM module the following ASCII string : (the bearer may be previously selected, if not a default bearer is used)

ATD<nb>; where <nb> is the called phone number.

Please, notice that in case of **international number**, the local international prefix has not to be set (usually 00) but need to be replaced by the '+' character.

Example: to establish a voice call to Wavecom from another country, the AT command shall be: ATD+33146290800;

Notice that some country may have specific numbering rules for their GSM handset numbering.

The answer to the ATD command can be one of the following:

Verbose result code	Numeric (V0 set)	Description
OK	0	if the call succeeds, for voice call only
CONNECT <speed></speed>	10,11,12,13,14,15	if the call succeeds, for data calls only, <speed> akes the value negoti</speed>
		ated by the GSM module.
BUSY	7	If the called party is already in communication
NO ANSWER	8	If no hang up is detected after a fixed network timeout
NO CARRIER	3	Call setup failed or remote user release. Use the
		AT+CEER command to know the failure cause

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

See paragraph 0 for the description of all **numeric result codes** (ATV0)

Direct dialling from a phonebook location (stored in SIM card) can be done with the following commands:

ATD><index>; for calling <index> from the selected phonebook (by +CPBS command).

ATD>"BILL"; for calling "BILL" from the selected phonebook. Not allowed with

"RC", "MC", "LD", "EN" and "SN" phonebooks.

ATD>mem<index>; (mem represents a phonebook, see +CPBS command) is a way to dial directly from a phonebook

number. Not allowed with "ON" phonebook.

ATD>mem"BILL"; for calling "BILL" from the "mem" phonebook. Not allowed with "RC",

"MC", "LD", "EN" and "SN" phonebooks.

5.1.2 Syntax :

Command syntax : ATD < nb > [<I>][;]

ATD>[<mem>]<index>[<I>][;]ATD>[<mem>]<name>[<I>][;]

Command Possible responses AT+CPBS? +CPBS:"SM",8,10

Note: Which phonebook is selected? Note: ADN phonebook is selected, 8 locations

are used and 10 locations are available

ATD>SM6:

Note: Call index 6 from ADN phonebook Note: Call succeeds

When FDN phonebook has been locked only the numbers beginning with the digits of FDN phonebook entries can be called.

For example, if "014629" is written in the FDN phonebook all the phone numbers beginning with these 6 digits can be called. It is allowed to override the CLIR supplementary service subscription for this call only.

"I" means "invocation" (restrict CLI presentation)

"i" means "suppression" (allow CLI presentation).

It's allowed to control the CUG supplementary service information by "G" or "g" for this call only. The index and info values set with command +CCUG are used.

An outgoing call attempt could be refused if the AOC service is active and the credit is expired (NO CARRIER)

When trying to set an outgoing call while there is an active call, the active call is first **put on hold**, then the call setup is made.

According to GSM 02.30, **GSM sequences** may be controlled using dial command.

These sequences can contain "*", "#". But ";" is forbidden.

If the sequence is not supported or fails, it is considered as a phone number, and a new communication is started.

See paragraph 18.11 to have the list of supported sequences.

Command Possible responses

ATD*#21# +CCFC: 0,7

Note: Check any call forwarding status Note: No call forwarding

ATD**61*+33146290800**25# OK

Note: Register call forwarding on no reply, with no

Note: done reply timer fixed at 25 s.

ATD*2# +CME ERROR 3

Note: Bad sequence

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

+49 208 46954-0 +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

5.2 Hang-Up command H

5.2.1 Description:

The command ATH (or ATH0) is used by the application to disconnect the remote user.

In case of multiple calls, every calls are released (active, held and waiting calls).

The specific Wavecom command ATH1 has been appended to disconnect only the outgoing call. It can be useful in case of multi communication.

5.2.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: ATH

Command Possible responses

ATH OK

Note: Ask for disconnection Note: Every calls, if any, are released

ATH1 OK

Note: Ask for outgoing call disconnection Note: Outgoing call, if any, is released

5.3 Answer a call A

5.3.1 Description:

When the GSM module receives a call, it sets the RingInd signal and sends to the application the ASCII string "RING" or "+CRING: <type>" if cellular result code (+CRC) is enabled. Then it waits for the application to accept the call.

5.3.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: ATA

Command Possible responses

RING

Note: Incoming call

ATA OK

Note: Answer to this incoming call Note: Call accepted

ATH OK

Note : Disconnect call Note : Call disconnected

5.4 Remote disconnection

This message is used by the GSM module to indicate to the application that an active call has been released by the remote user.

The GSM module sends "NO CARRIER" to the application, and set the DCD signal.

Also, in AOC case, the module can stop the communication if the credit is over (release cause 68 with +CEER command)

5.5 Extended error report +CEER

5.5.1 Description:

This command gives the reason of the call release when the last call setup (originating or answering) failed.

5.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CEER

Possible responses Command

ATD123456789; **NO CARRIER**

Note: Outgoing voice call Note: Call setup failure

AT+CEER +CEER: Error <xxx>

OK

Note: Ask for reason of release Note: <xxx>is the cause information element

values form GSM recommandation 04.08 or

specific Call accepted

The cause information element from GSM 04.08 is given below in chapter 18.4, or in chapter 18.5 for specific failure causes. The "NO CARRIER" indicates that the AT+CEER information is available for a failure diagnostic.

BRODERSEN 40022

Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kinadom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

5.6 DTMF signals +VTD, +VTS

5.6.1 +VTD Description:

The GSM module offers the user application to send DTMF tones on the GSM network.

This command is used to define the length of the tones (default value is 300 ms).

To define this length, the application uses:

AT+VTD=<n> where <n>*100 gives the duration in ms.

If n < 4 the tone duration is 300 ms.

5.6.2 +VTD Syntax :

Command syntax : AT+VTD=<n>

Command Possible responses

AT+VTD=6 OK

AT+VTD=0 OK

Note: To set the manufacturer default value

5.6.3 +VTS Description:

The GSM module offers the user application to send DTMF tones on the GSM network.

This command allows the transmission of the tones.

To transmit DTMF tones (only when an active call exists), the application uses :

AT+VTS=<Tone> where <Tone> is in {0-9,*,#,A,B,C,D}

5.6.4 +VTS Syntax :

Command syntax : AT+VTS=<Tone>

Command Possible responses

AT+VTS=A OK

Note : Command valid

AT+VTS=11 +CME ERROR: 4

Note: To set the manufacturer default value

Note: If the <Tone> is wrong

AT+VTS=4 +CME ERROR: 3

Note: If there is no communication

5.6.5 Informative example:

To send the Tone sequence 13#, the application shall send :

AT+VTS=1;+VTS=3;+VTS=# OK

5.7 Redial last telephone number ATDL

5.7.1 Description:

This command is used by the application to redial the last number used in the ATD command. The last dialled number is displayed followed by ";" for speech calls only

5.7.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : ATDL

CommandPossible responsesATDL0146290800;

Note : Redial last number OK

Note: Last call was a speech call. Command valid

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



5.8 Automatic dialing with DTR AT%Dn

5.8.1 Description:

This command allows to activate and deactivate:

the automatic dialing of the phone number stored in the first location of ADN phonebook the automatic sending of the short message (SMS) stored in the first location of the SIM.

The number is dialed on DTR OFF to ON transition.

The short message is sent on DTR OFF to ON transition.

5.8.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT%D<n>[;]

Command Possible responses

AT%D1; OK

Note: Activates DTR number dialing Note: Command has been executed

DTR is OFF

DTR switches ON

Note: The number in the first location of the ADN

is dialed automatically

DTR switches OFF

Note: The module goes on-hook

AT%D2 OK

Note: Activates DTR sort message sending

Note: Command has been executed

5.8.3 Defined values:

<n> (0-2): for activate or deactivate the automatic message sending or number dialing.

Informs the module that the number is a voice rather than a fax or data number.

AT%D0 Deactivates automatic DTR number dialing / message sending

AT%D1; Activates automatic DTR dialing if DTR switches from OFF to ON; Dials the phone number in the first location of ADN phonebook. **Speech call.**

AT%D1 Activates automatic DTR dialing if DTR switches from OFF to ON; Dials the phone number in the first location of ADN phonebook. **Data or Fax call.**

AT%D2 Activates automatic DTR message sending if DTR switches from OFF to ON

5.9 Automatic answer ATS0

5.9.1 Description:

This S0-parameter determines and controls the automatic answering feature of the mobile.

5.9.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : ATS0=<value>

Command Possible responses

ATS0=2 OK

Note: Automatic answer after 2 rings

ATS0? 002

OK

Note: Current value

Note: always 3 characters with leading zeros

ATS0=0 OK

Note: No automatic answer Note: Command valid

All others S-parameters (S6,S7,S8 ...) are not implemented.

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18

5.10 Incoming Call Bearer +CICB

5.10.1 Description:

This **specific** command is used for incoming call type when no incoming bearer is given (single numbering scheme, see +CSNS).

Note: set command +CICB affects +CSNS current value.

5.10.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CICB=<mode>

Command Possible responses

AT+CICB=1 OK

Note: If no incoming bearer, force a fax call Note: Command accepted

AT+CICB=2 OK

Note: If no incoming bearer, force a speech call

Note: Command accepted

AT+CICB? +CICB: 2

Note: Interrogate value Note: Default incoming bearer: speech call

AT+CICB=? +CICB: (0-2)

Note: Test command Note: Speech, data or fax default incoming bearer

5.10.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0 : Data

1 : Fax 2 : Speech

5.11 Single Numbering Scheme +CSNS

5.11.1 Description:

This command selects the bearer to be used when MT single numbering scheme call is established (Incoming Call Bearer, see +CICB).

Note: set command +CSNS affects +CICB current value.

5.11.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CSNS

Command Possible responses

AT+CSNS=2 OK

Note: force a fax call Note: Command accepted

AT+CSNS=0 OK

Note: force a voice call Note: Command accepted

AT+CSNS? +CSNS: 0

Note: Interrogate value

Note: Default incoming bearer: voice call

AT+CSNS=? +CSNS: (0,2,4)

Note: Test command

Note: Voice, data or fax default incoming bearer

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

5.11.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: Voice
 2: Fax
 4: Data

5.12.1 Description:

This command shall be used by the application to tune the receive gain of the speaker and transmit gain of the microphone. The application shall send :

AT+VGR = <val></val>	for the receive gain	AT+VGT= <val> Controller 1</val>	for the transmit gain controller 1	AT+VGT= <val> Controller 2</val>	for the transmit gain controller 2
0 to 15	+6 db	0 to 31	+30 db	0	0 db
16 to 31	+4 db	32 to 63	+33 db	1	0,5 db
32 to 47	+2 db	64 to 95	+36 db	2	1 db
48 to 63	+0 db	96 to 127	+39 db	3	1,5 db
64 to 79	-2 db	128 to 159	+42 db		
80 to 95	-4 db	160 to 191	+45 db	19	9,5 db
96 to 111	-6 db	192 to 223	+48 db	20	10 db
112 to 127	-8 db	224 to 255	+51 db	21 to 60	30 db
128 to 143	-10 db			61	30,5 db
144 to 159	-12 db			62	31 db
160 to 175	-14 db				
176 to 191	-16 db			101	50,5 db
192 to 207	-18 db			102 to 127	51 db
208 to 223	-20 db			128 to 243	-6,5 db
224 to 239	-22 db			244	-6 db
240 to 255	-24 db			245	-5,5 db
				246	-5 db
				 255	 -0,5 db

5.12.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+VGR=<Rgain>

AT+VGT=<Tgain>

Command Possible responses

AT+VGR=25 OK

Note: Command valid

AT+VGT=45 OK

Note : Command valid

AT+VGR? +VGR: 64

Note : Interrogate value Note : Default receive gain

AT+VGR=? +VGR: (0-255)

Note: Test command Note: Possibles values

AT+VGT? +VGT: 64

Note: Interrogate value Note: Default transmit gain.l

AT+VGT=? +VGT : (0-255)

Note: Test command Note: Possibles values

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

5.13 Microphone Mute Control +CMUT

5.13.1 Description:

This command orders the module to set the microphone mute or not for the active microphone (defined with+SPEAKER command). This command is only allowed during a call.

5.13.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CMUT=<mode>

Command Possible responses AT+CMUT=?

+CMUT: (0,1)

Note: Enable / disable mute Note: Test command

AT+CMUT? +CMUT:0

OK

Note: Ask for current value Note: Current value is OFF

AT+CMUT=1 OK

Note: Mute ON (call active) Note: Command valid

AT+CMUT? +CMUT: 1 OK

Note: Ask for current value Note: Mute is active (call active)

AT+CMUT=0 +CME ERROR:3

Note: Mute OFF (call not active) Note: Command not valid

5.13.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: microphone mute off (default value).

1: microphone mute on.

5.14 Speaker & Microphone selection +SPEAKER

5.14.1 Description

This **specific** command is used to choose the speaker and the microphone.

5.14.2 Syntax :

Command syntax : AT+SPEAKER=<ActiveSpkMic>

Command Possible responses

AT+SPEAKER=0 OK

Note: Speaker ONE and Micro ONE Note: Command valid

AT+SPEAKER? +SPEAKER: 0 OK

Note: Speaker ONE and Micro ONE are active

5.14.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: SPEAKER ONE, MICRO ONE

1: SPEAKER TWO, MICRO TWO

5.15 Echo Cancellation +ECHO

5.15.1 Description:

This specific command is used to activate, deactivate or configure the Echo Cancellation functions (for voice calls, in small rooms, cars...)

It is necessary to tune the Microphone gain (AT+VGT) and the Speaker gain (AT+VGR) before activating the Echo Cancellation.

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



5.15.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+ECHO= <mode> [,<AlgoId>, <Param1>,<Param2>, <Param3>,<Param4>,<Param5>,<Param6>]

Command Possible responses

AT+CMEE=1

Note: Enables the use of result code

AT+SPEAKER? + SPEAKER: 0

OK

Note: Speaker ONE and Micro ONE are active

AT+SIDET=0 OK

Note: Deactivate the Sidetone

AT+SIDET? +SIDET: 0,0

AT+ECHO? +ECHO: 0,1,0,3,10,7

Note: Read current settings OK

AT+ECHO=1,1,0,3,10,7 OK

Note: Active Echo cancellation 1 for Mic/Speak

one.

AT+ECHO? +ECHO: 1,1,0,3,10,7

Note : Read current settings OK

AT+ECHO=1,3,30,8000,256 +CME ERROR: 519

Note: Activate the Echo cancellation 3 Note: The new algo will be activated after a reset the module

AT+ECHO? +ECHO: 3,3,30,8000,256

Note: Read the Echo cancellation settings OK

AT+CFUN=1 OK

Note: Reset the module

AT+ECHO? +ECHO: 1,3,30,8000,256

Note: Read current settings OK

AT+ECHO=0 OK

Note: Deactivate the Echo Cancellation

5.15.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: Deactivate Echo

1: Activate Echo

<Algold> 1: Echo cancellation 1

3: Echo cancellation 3 (optional)

Echo cancellation 1 (4 parameters):

The parameter <Volout> specifies the maximum attenuation of the switch

<Volout> 0: 31 db (default)

1: 29 db 2: 27 db 3: 25 db ..:

14: 3 db **15**: 1 db

BRODERSEN

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 Fax:

United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

18/03

The parameter **<Step>** specifies the attenuation step between attenuation and no attenuation.

<Step> 0: 1 db

1: 2 db

2: 3 db

3: 4 db (default)

The parameter <PcmThRel> specifies the relative threshold between max and min energy information.

The allowed range is [0; 31]. (10 default)

The parameter **<PcmThMax >** specifies threshold of max energy information.

The allowed range is [0 ; 31]. (7 default)

Echo Cancellation 3 (3 parameters):

< AlgoParam> high value leads to high echo attenuation but the full-duplex quality will be less efficient.

The allowed range is [0;63]. (30 default)

<NoiseThres> indicate the noise threshold. Low value leads to high noise attenuation. The threshold 32767 indicates

no noise attenuation

The allowed range is [0;32767]. (8000 default)

<nmbTaps> indicate the Number of Taps of the Adaptive Filter

The allowed range is [64;256]. (256 default)

-64 taps is for short Echo -256 taps is for long Echo.

Read Command: AT+ECHO?

This command returns the current settings of the Echo cancellation.

Returns:+ECHO: <Status>,<Algold>, <Param1>,<Param2>, <Param3>, <Param4>, <Param5>,<Param6>

The number of parameters displayed depend on algo used. For Echo cancellation 1 4 parameters are displayed, 3 parameters are displayed for Echo cancellation 3.

<Status> 0 Echo Deactivated.

- 1 Echo Activated for Mic/Speak one.
- 2 Echo Activated for Mic/Speak two.
- 3 Reset the module.

PS: You can activate/ deactivate the echo cancellation during a call without resetting the module if you don't change the Algold.

5.16 SideTone modification +SIDET

5.16.1 Description:

This specific command is used to get an echo of the voice in the speaker (to have a microphone feedback in the speaker)

5.16.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+SIDET=<val1>,<val2>

Command Possible responses

AT+SIDET=1,0 OK

Note: Command valid

AT+SIDET? +SIDET: 1,0

Note: Current value OK

Note : Command valid

5.16.3 Defined values:

<val1> 0: SideTone is disabled

1: SideTone is enabled

<val2> 0: 0 db

1: - 6 db

2: - 12 db

3: - 18 db

 Export:
 United Kir

 Tel:
 +45 46 74 00 00
 Tel:
 +

 Fax:
 +45 46 75 73 36
 Fax:
 +

 E-mail:
 bc@brodersencontrols.com
 E-mail:
 b

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

5.17 Initialize Voice Parameters +VIP

5.17.1 Description:

This command allows to restore the factory settings about the voice parameters from EEPROM.

These voice parameters include:

- Gain control (+VGR & +VGT commands),
- Microphone mute control (+CMUT command),
- Speaker & Microphone selection (+SPEAKER command),
- Echo cancellation (+ECHO command),
- Side tone modification (+SIDET command).

5.17.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+VIP=<n>

 Command Syntax
 Return

 AT+VIP=
 <n>

 AT+VIP=?
 +VIP: 1

 AT+VIP?
 +VIP: (1)

<n> 1 Restore all voice parameters.

Command Possible responses

AT+VIP? +VIP: 1 OK

AT+VIP=2 +CME ERROR: 3

Note: Syntax error

AT+VIP=1 OK

Note: Restore the factory settings in EEPROM Note: The command has been executed

AT+VIP=1 CME ERROR: 519

Note: Restore the factory settings in EEPROM with the current Echo cancellation algo different of the

default algo. Note: Reset the module to accept the new algo.

AT+VIP=? +VIP: (1)

Note: List of supported <n>s
OK

6 Network service commands

6.1 Signal Quality +CSQ

6.1.1 Description:

This command is used to know the *received signal strength indication* (<rssi>) and the *channel bit error rate* (<ber>) with or without any SIM card inserted.

6.1.2 Syntax :

Command syntax : AT+CSQ

CommandPossible responsesAT+CSQ+CSQ: <rssi>,<ber>

OK

Note: <rssi> and <ber> as defined below

6.1.3 Defined values :

<rssi>: 0: -113 dBm or less

1: -111 dBm

2..30: -109 to -53 dBm **31**: -51dBm or greater

99: not known or not detectable

<ber> : 0...7 : as RXQUAL values in the table GSM 05.08

99: not known or not detectable

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

24

6.2 Operator selection +COPS

6.2.1 Description:

To select the operator, three possibilities exist :

- 1- The mobile enters the *manual mode*, and then tries to find an operator which is indicated by the application. If it finds and registers correctly, then the mobile stays in idle mode.
- 2- The mobile enters the *automatic mode*, and then tries to find the home operator. If it finds and registers correctly, then the mobile stays in idle mode; if not, the mobile searches automatically another network.
- 3- The mobile enters the *manual/automatic mode*, and then tries to find an operator which is indicated by the application (like in manual mode). If this attempt fails the *automatic mode* is entered. If this attempt is successful, the operator indicated by the application is selected and registered, then the mobile enters the *automatic mode*. Read command returns the current mode and the currently selected operator. Just notice that in manual mode, this PLMN could not be the one the mobile has to register (searching phase).

6.2.2 Syntax :

To force an attempt to select and register a network operator, the application must send the following command:

Command syntax : AT+COPS=<mode>[,<format>][,<oper>]
Possible responses for AT+COPS=<mode>[,<format>][,<oper>] :

OK (Network is selected in full service)

+CME ERROR: 30 (No network service),

+CME ERROR: 32 (Network not allowed – emergency calls only)

+CME ERROR: 3

+CME ERROR: 4 (Wrong parameters)

+CME ERROR: 527 (Please wait, and retry your selection later)
+CME ERROR: 528 (Location update failure – emergency calls only)

+CME ERROR: 529 (Selection failure - emergency calls only)

Response syntax for AT+COPS?:

+COPS: <mode> [, <format>, <oper>]

Response syntax for AT+COPS=?:

+COPS: [list of supported (<stat>, long alphanumeric <oper>, short alphanumeric <oper>s, numeric <oper>) s]

If an incomming call occur during an ask plmn list, the operation is aborted **(+CME ERROR: 520)** and the unsolicited RING appears.

CommandPossible responsesAT+COPS?+COPS: 0,2,20801

Note: Ask for current PLMN OF

Note : Home PLMN is France Telecom Itinéris

AT+COPS=? +COPS: (2,"F ltinéris","ltline","20801"), (3,"FSFR","SFR","20810")

Note: Ask for PLMN list

Note: Home PLMN is France Telecom SFR network

has been detected

AT+COPS=1,2,20810 +CME ERROR: 32

Note: Ask for registration on SFR network

Note: Network not allowed – emergency calls only

AT+COPS=1,1,23433 +CME ERROR: 529

Note: Ask for registration on UK Orange network Note: Selection failed – emergency calls only

AT+COPS=0 OK

AT+COPS=3,0 OK

Note: Set <format> to long alphanumeric

AT+COPS? +COPS: 0,0,"F Itinéris"

Note: Ask for current PLMN O

Note : Home PLMN is France Telecom Itinéris

AT+COPS=2 OK

Note: Ask for deregistration from network Note: Succeeded

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

BRODERSEN

18/03 40022 AT+COPS? +COPS: 2

Note: Ask for current PLMN Note: ME is unregistered until <mode>=0 or 1 is selected

6.2.3 Defined values:

The parameters values are the following ones:

<mode> 0: automatic (default value)

- 1: manual
- 2: deregistration; ME will be unregistered until <mode>=0 or 1 is selected.
- 3: set only <format> (for read command AT+COPS?)
- 4: manual / automatic (<oper> shall be present), if manual selection fails, automatic mode is entered.

<format>: format of <oper> field

<format> 0: long format alphanumeric <oper>

- 1: short format alphanumeric <oper>
- 2: numeric <oper> (default value)

<stat>: status of <oper>

<stat> 0: unknown

- 1: available
- 2: current
- 3: forbidden

<oper>: operator identifier (MCC/MNC in numeric format only for operator selection).,

Long alphanumeric format can be up to 16 characters long (see appendice 18.12 for operator names description, field is "Name")

Short alphanumeric format can be up to 8 characters long.

6.3 Network registration+CREG

6.3.1 Description

This command is used by the application to know the registration status of the mobile.

6.3.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CREG= <mode>

Response syntax: +CREG: <mode>, <stat>[, <lac>, <ci>]

for AT+CREG? Command only

CommandPossible responsesAT+CREG?+CREG: <mode>,<stat>

OK

Note: As defined before

AT+CREG=0 OK

result code

AT+CREG=1 OK

Note: Enable network registration unsollicited

result code Note : Command valid

AT+CREG=2 OK

Note: Enable network registration and location

information unsollicited result code Note: Command valid

AT+CREG=? +CREG: (0-2)

Note: 0,1,2 <mode> values are supported

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

6.3.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: Disable network registration unsolicited result code (default)

- 1: Enable network registration code result code +CREG: <stat>
- 2: Enable network registration and location information unsolicited result code +CREG: <stat>,<lac>,<ci> if there is a change of the network cell.

<stat>

- 0: not registered, ME is not currently searching a new operator
- 1: registered, home network
- 2: not registered, ME currently searching a new operator to register to
- 3: registration denied
- 4: unknown
- 5: registered, roaming

<lac>: string type; two byte location area code in hexadecimal format (e.g. "00C3" equals 195 in decimal)

<ci>: string type; two byte cell ID in hexadecimal format</ti>

6.4 Read operator name +WOPN

6.4.1 Description:

This specific command returns the operator name in alphanumeric format when given the numeric format.

6.4.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+WOPN=<format>,<NumOper> Response syntax: +WOPN: <format>,<AlphaOper>

Command Possible responses

AT+WOPN=? OK

Note: Test command

AT+WOPN=0,20801 +WOPN: 0,"F Itinéris"

Note: Give an operator in numeric format OK

Note : Alphanumeric answer

AT+WOPN=0,99999 +CME ERROR: 22
Note: Give a wrong operator Note: Not found

6.4.3 Defined values:

<format> is the required format. Only long (0) and short (1) alphanumeric formats are supported.

<NumOper> is the operator in numeric format.

<AlphaOper> is the operator in long or short alphanumeric format (see appendice 18.12 for operator names description)

6.5 Preferred operator list +CPOL

6.5.1 Description:

This command is used to edit the SIM preferred list of networks.

6.5.2 6.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CPOL= [<index>][, <format> [, <oper>]]

The different possibilities are:

- AT+CPOL = <index> to delete an entry.
- AT+CPOL = , <format> to set the format used by the read command (AT+CPOL?).
- AT+CPOL = , <format>, <oper> to put <oper> in the next free location.
- AT+CPOL = <index>, <format>, <oper> to write <oper> in the <format> at the <index>.

The supported format are those of the +COPS command.

The length of this list is limited to 8 entries .

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

Command Possible responses AT+CPOL? +CPOL:1,2,26201

+CPOL:1,2,26201 +CPOL: 6,2,20810

OK

OK

Note: Ask for preferred list of networks Note: Preferred list of networks in numeric format

AT+CPOL=,0

Note : Select long alphanumeric format

AT+CPOL? +CPOL: 1,0,"D1-TELEKOM"

+CPOL: 6,0,"F SFR"

OK

OK

Note: Give a wrong operator Note: Preferred list of networks in long alphanumeric format

AT+CPOL=7,2,20801

Note: Add a network to the list

AT+CPOL? +CPOL: 1,0,"D1-TELEKOM"

+CPOL: 6,0,"F SFR" +CPOL: 7,0,"F Itinéris"

OK

Note: Give a wrong operator Note: Preferred list of networks in long alphanumeric format

AT+CPOL=7 OK

Note: Delete 7th location

AT+CPOL? +CPOL: 1,0,"D1-TELEKOM"

+CPOL: 6,0,"F SFR"

OK

OK

alphanumeric format

AT+CPOL=8,2,77777

Note: Add an inexistent network to the list

+CPOL: 1,0,"D1-TELEKOM"

+CPOL: 6,0,"F SFR" +CPOL: 8,2,77777"

OK

Note: Ask for preferred list of networks Note: Preferred list of networks in long

alphanumeric format but 8th entry is unknown so

the module edits it in the numeric format

AT+CPOL=9,0,"F Itinéris"

Note: Add an inexistent network to the list format

text

AT+CPOL?

AT+CPOL? +CPOL: 1,0,"D1-TELEKOM"

+CPOL: 6,0,"F SFR" +CPOL: 8,2,77777" +CPOL: 9,0,"F Itinértis"

OK

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03 40022 28

7 Security commands

7.1 Enter PIN +CPIN

7.1.1 Description:

This command is used to enter ME passwords (CHV1 / CHV2 / PUK1 / PUK2...) which are needed before the use of any other ME functionality. The **CHV1/CHV2 length** is between **4** and **8** digits, the **PUK1/PUK2** length is **8 digits only**. If the user application tries to set an outgoing call before having validated the SIM PIN code (CHV1), then the GSM module will refuse the "ATD" command with a "+CME ERROR: 11" (SIM PIN required).

It's up to the application to validate the PIN after each reset or power on if the PIN was enabled

7.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CPIN=<pin>

Command Possible responses

AT+CPIN=1234 OK

Note: Enter PIN Note: PIN code is correct

AT+CPIN=5678 +CME ERROR: 3

Note: Enter PIN Note: Operation not allowed, PIN previously entered

After 3 unsuccessful codes, the PUK will then be required. The PUK validation forces the user to enter as a second parameter a new PIN code which will be the new PIN code if the PUK validation succeeds. The CHV1 is then **enabled** if the PUK1 is correct. The application shall therefore use the command:

AT+CPIN=<Puk>,<NewPin>

Command Possible responses
AT+CPIN=00000000,1234 +CME ERROR: 16
Note: Enter PUK and new PIN Note: Incorrect PUK

AT+CPIN=12345678,1234 OK

Note: Enter PUK and new PIN, 2nd attempt

Note: PUK correct, new PIN stored

To know which code has to be entered (or not), the following interrogation command can be used:

AT+CPIN?

The possible responses are:

+CPIN: READY
+CPIN: SIM PIN
+CPIN: SIM PUK
+CPIN: SIM PUK
+CPIN: SIM PIN2
+CPIN: SIM PUK2

*CPIN: SIM PUK2

*CPIN: SIM PUK2

*ME is not pending for any password
*CHV1 is required
*CHV1 is required
*CHV2 is required
*CHV2 is required

+CPIN: PH-SIM PIN

+CPIN: PH-NET PIN

+CME ERROR: <err>
SIM lock (phone-to-SIM) is required

Network personnalisation is required

SIM failure (13) absent (10) etc...

Please note that in this case the mobile does not finish its response with the OK string.

The response +CME ERROR: 13 (SIM failure) is returned after 10 unsuccessful PUK presentations. The SIM card is then out of order and shall be replaced by a new one.

Example: 3 failed PIN validations + 1 successful PUK validation

AT+CPIN? Read the PIN status

+CPIN: SIM PIN The GSM module requires SIM PIN

AT+CPIN=1235 First attempt to enter a SIM PIN

+CME ERROR: 16 Bad PIN

AT+CPIN=1236 Second attempt

+CME ERROR: 16 Bad PIN

AT+CPIN=1237 Third attempt

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

+CME ERROR: 16 Bad PIN
AT+CPIN? Read PIN state

+CPIN: SIM PUK The GSM module requires PUK

AT+CPIN=9999999,5678 The PUK is entered, the new PIN shall be 5678 PUK

validation is OK. New Pin is 5678

OK

AT+CPIN? Read PIN state

+CPIN: READY GSM module is ready

If the user tries to do something which requires PIN2 (CHV2) the GSM module will refuse his action with a "+CME ERROR: 17" (SIM PIN2 required). Then the GSM module is waiting SIM PIN2 to be given.

Of course if SIM PIN2 is blocked, SIM PUK2 is required instead of SIM PIN2.

For instance, the GSM module needs PIN2 to write in the fixed dialling phonebook (FDN), so if SIM PIN2 authentification has not been done during the current cession the SIM PIN2 is required:

Command Possible responses

AT+CPBS="FD" O

Note: Choose FDN

AT+CPBW=5,"01290917",129,"Jacky" +CME ERROR: 17

Note: Write in FDN at location 5 Note: SIM PIN2 is required

AT+CPIN? SIM PIN2

Note: SIM PIN2 is required

AT+CPIN=5678 OK

Note: Enter SIM PIN2

AT+CPBW=2,"01290917",129,"Jacky" OK

Note: Write in FDN at location 5 Note: Now writing in FDN is allowed

Please note that the GSM module only ask once PIN2 or PUK2, so if they aren't entered correctly, the next +CPIN? Command will return "+CPIN: READY".

Remark

In the way Application to GSM, an "h" character shall be added before the PIN value if cyphering mode (with D.E.S algorithm) is on. See +EXPKEY command.

Same remark for +CLCK and +CPWD commands.

7.2 Enter PIN2 +CPIN2

7.2.1 Description:

This **specific** command is used to validate the PIN2 code (CHV2), or to validate the PUK2 code (UNBLOCK CHV2) and to define a new PIN2 code.

Of course +CPIN command allows to validate PIN2 or PUK2 codes but **only** when the **last executed command resulted in PIN2 authentification failure.**

The PIN2 length is between 4 and 8 digits, the PUK2 length is 8 digits only.

7.2.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+CPIN2=<pin2>

Command Possible responses

AT+CPIN2=1234

Note: Enter PIN2 Note: PIN2 code is correct

AT+CPIN2=5678 +CME ERROR: 3

Note: Enter PIN2 Note: Operation not allowed, PIN2 previously entered

After 3 unsuccessful codes, the PUK2 will then be required. The PUK2 validation forces the user to enter as a second parameter a new PIN2 code which will be the new PIN2

18/03 40022 BRODERSEN Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

30

code if the PUK1 validation succeeds. The application shall therefore use the command:

AT+CPIN2=<puk2>,<NewPin2>

 Command
 Possible responses

 AT+CPIN2=00000000,1234
 +CME ERROR: 16

Note: Enter PUK2 and new PIN2 Note: Incorrect Password (PUK2)

AT+CPIN2=12345678,1234 OK

Note: Enter PUK2 and new PIN2, 2nd attempt

Note: PUK2 correct, new PIN2 stored

To know which code has to be entered (or not), the following interrogation command can be used:

AT+CPIN2?

The possible responses are:

+CPIN2: READY No PIN2 is needed
+CPIN2: SIM PIN2 PIN2 is required
+CPIN2: SIM PUK2 PUK2 is required
+CME ERROR: <err> Absent (10) etc...

7.3 PIN remaining attempt number +CPINC

7.3.1 Description:

This **specific** command instructs the module to display the number of valid tries for PIN1 (CHV1), PIN2 (CHV2), PUK1 (UNBLOCK CHV1) and PUK2 (UNBLOCK CHV2) identifiers.

7.3.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+CPINC

Response syntax: +CPINC: <n1>,<n2>,<k1>,<k2>

CommandPossible responsesAT+CPINC+CPINC : 2,3,10,10

Note : Ask remaining tries Note : First CHV1 attempt was a failure

AT+CPINC? +CPINC : 2,3,10,10

Note : Ask current values Note : First attempt was a failure

AT+CPINC=? OK

Note : Ask possible values

7.3.3 Defined values

<n1>, <n2> are the remaining tries of PIN1, PIN2 (0 = blocked, 3 max)

<h1>, <k2> are the remaining tries of PUK1, PUK2 (0 = blocked, 10 max)

To make it run, the card should be present at the initialisation time, in the opposite case, an error will be sent (+CME ERROR : 10).

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

7.4 Facility lock +CLCK

7.4.1 Description:

This command shall be used by the application to lock, unlock or interrogate a ME or network facility <fac>.

7.4.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CLCK= <fac>,<mode>[,<passwd>[,<class>]]

Response syntax: +CLCK: <status> [,<class1>]<CR><LF>+CLCK: <status>,<class2> [...]]

Command Possible responses

AT+CLCK="SC",1,1234 OK

Note: Enable PIN Note: PIN was right

AT+CLCK? +CLCK:("PS",0),("FD",0),("FD",0),("PN",0),("PU",0),

Note: Read PIN status ("PP",0),("PC",0)

OK

Note : PIN is enables, no SIM lock, no network

lock, no information on Call barring (no longer supported in GSM 07.07)

AT+CLCK="SC",0,5555 +CME ERROR: 16

Note: Disable PIN Note: PIN was wrong

AT+CPIN=1234 OK

Note: Enter PIN Note: PIN was good

AT+CLCK=? +CLCK:

Note: Request supported facilities ("PS","SC","AO","OI","OX","AI","IR","AB","AC",

"FD","PN","PU","PP","PN")

OK

Note: Supported facilities

Note: Call barring is activate

AT+CLCK="PN",1,12345678 OK

AR+CLCK="AO",1,1234,2 OK

Note: Activate all outgoing calls barring for data

calls

AT+CLCK="AO",2 +CLCK: 1,2

Note: Query BAOC status Ok

Note : BAOC activate for data calls only

AT+CLCK="SC",0,0000 +CME ERROR: 521

Note: Disable PIN Note: PIN deactivation is forbidden with this SIM card

7.4.3 Defined values:

The following <fac> values are supported:

"PS": SIM lock facility with a 8 digits password.

"SC": PIN enable (<mode> = 1) / disable (<mode> = 0)

"AO": BAOC (Barr All Outgoing Calls)

"OI": BOIC (Barr Outgoing International Calls)

"OX": BOIC-exHC (Barr Outg. Internat Calls except to Home Country)

"AI": BAIC (Barr All Incoming Calls)

"IR": BIC-Roam (Barr Inc. When Roaming outside Home Country)

"AB": All Barring services

"AG": All outGoing barring services "AC": All inComing barring services

"PN": Network lock with a 8 digits password (NCK).

"PU": Network Subset lock with a 8 digits password (NSCK).

18/03 40022 BRODERSEN Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

"PP": Service Provider lock with a 8 digits password (SPCK).

"PC": Corporate lock with a 8 digits password (CCK).

SIM Fixed Dialling Numbers (FDN) memory feature "FD":

(PIN2 is required as <password>)

<mode> 0: unlock the facility

> 1: lock the facility 2: query status

<class>: A facility status can be changed for only one class, or for all classes (7 or omitted).

<class> 1: Voice (telephony)

2: Data (refer to all bearer services)

3: Fax (facsimile services) 4: Short Message service

5: equal to all classes (Default value)

Any attempt to combine different classes will result in activation / desactivation / interrogation of all classes.

The password maximum length is given with the AT+CPWD=? Command.

7.5 Change password +CPWD

7.5.1 Description

This command shall be used by the application to change a password (PIN, call barring, NCK...). The facility values (<fac>) are the same as for +CLCK command, with a "P2" facility to manage SIM PIN2.

For the network lock ("PN"), the unlock is forbidden after 10 failed attempts to disable (unlock) the network lock with an incorrect password.

7.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CPWD= <fac>, <oldpwd>, <newpwd>

Command Possible responses

AT+CPWD=? +CPWD:

("PS",8),("SC",8),("AO",4),("OI",4),("OX",4), Note: Possible values ("AI",4),("IR,4),("AB",4),("AG",4),("AC",4), ("P2",8),("FD",8),("PN",8),("PU",8),("PP",8),

("PC",8) OK

Note: CHV1/CHV2 must be on 8 digits maximum (4mn)

For call barring, on 4 digits maximum

AT+CPWD="SC",1234,5555

Note: Change PIN Note: PIN was good

AT+CPWD="SC",1234,5555 +CME ERROR: 16 Note: Change PIN Note: PIN was wrong

AT+CPIN=5555

Note: Enter PIN Note: PIN was good

AT+CPWD="PN",12345678,00000000

Note: Change NCK Note: NCK changed for net lock

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

+49 208 46954-0 +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

8 Phonebook commands

8.1 Select phonebook memory storage +CPBS

8.1.1 Description:

This command selects phonebook memory storage. The available phonebooks are:

"SM": ADN (SIM phonebook)

FDN (SIM fixdialling, restricted phonebook)

"ON": MSISDN (SIM own numbers) "EN": EN (SIM emergency number)

"LD" : LND (combined ME and SIM last dialling phonebook)

"MC": MSD (ME missed calls list) "ME": ME (ME phonebook)

"MT": MT (combined ME and SIM phonebook)

"RC": LIC (ME received calls list)

"SN": SDN (Services dialling phonebook)

8.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CPBS

Command Possible responses

AT+CPBS="SM"

Note: Select ADN phonebook Note: ADN phonebook is selected

AT+CPBS=? +CPBS: ("SM","LD","MC","ON","ME","RC","MT", "SN")

Note: Possible values

Note: only "EN" phonebook is not supported with this SIM card.

AT+CPBS? +CPBS: "SM", 10, 20

Note: Status

Note: ADN phonebook selected, 10 used locations, 20 locations available

The ADN phonebook could not be selected is FDN is active.

8.2 Read phonebook entries +CPBR

8.2.1 Description:

This command returns phonebook entries for a location range from the current phonebook memory storage selected with +CPBS.

8.2.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CPBR

Command Possible responses AT+CPBR=? +CPBR: (1-50),20,10

Note: Test command OK

> Note: 50 locations (from 1 to 50), max length of 20 for phone, 10 charcters max for the associated text

AT+CPBR=12,14 +CPBR: 12,"112",129,"Emergency"

> +CPBR: 13,"+331290909",145,"Fred" +CPBR: 14,"0146290808",129,"Zazi"

Note: Read entries from 12 to 14

Note: Display locations 12,13,14 with location,

number, type (TON/NPI), Text

AT+CPBR=10 +CPBR:10,"0146290921",129,"Rob" OK

Note: Read entry 10

Note: Display location 10

18/03 BRODERSEN 40022

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 Fax: E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

+44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

AT+CPBR=11 +CPBR: 11,"0146290921",129,"8000010002FFFF"

Note: Read entry 11 (UCS2 format)

Note: Display location 11

+CME ERROR: 21 AT+CPBR=52 Note: Invalid index Note: Read entry 52 (wrong)

8.3 Find phonebook entries +CPBF

8.3.1 Description:

This command returns phonebook entries which alphanumeric field starts with a given string. The AT+CPBF= "" command can be used to display all phonebook entries sorted in alphabetical order.

This command is not allowed for "LD", "RC", "MC", "SN" phonebooks and for "EN" phonebook, which does not contain alphanumeric field.

It is possible to use this command with UCS2 strings. If a bad UCS2 format is entered, the string is considered as an ASCII string.

8.3.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CPBF

Command Possible responses AT+CPBF=? +CPBF: 20,10

Note: Test command OK

Note: Max length of 20 for phone, 10 characters for the text

AT+CPBF="E" +CPBF: 12,"112",129,"Emergency"

+CPBF: 15,"+331290101",145,"Eric"

OK

Note: Read entries with "E" Note: Display locations with text field starting with "E"

AT+CPBF="H" +CME ERROR: 22 Note: Entry not found Note: Read entries with "H"

+CPBF: 11, "0146290921",129,"8000010002FFFF" AT+CPBF="800001FFFF"

Note: Read entries starting with 0001 UCS2 Note: Display locations with text field starting

character

with 0001 UCS2 character

AT+CPBF="8045C" +CME ERROR: 22

Note: Read entries with "8045C" (ASCII format) Note: Entry not found. The string has a bad

UCS2 format, so it was considered as an ASCII string

8.4 Write phonebook entry +CPBW

8.4.1 Description:

This command writes phonebook entry in location number <index> in the current phonebook memory storage. This command is not allowed for "EN", "LD", "MC", "RC", "MT", "SN" phonebooks, which are not writable.

8.4.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+CPBW=<index>[,<number>[,<type>[,<text>]]]

Command Possible responses

AT+CPBW=? +CPBW: (1-50),20,(129,145),10

Note: Test command

Note: 50 locations, phone length = 20, TON/NPI

of 129 or 145, text length = 10

AT+CPBW= 3 OK

Note: Erase location 3 Note: Location 3 erased

AT+CPBW=5,"112",129,"SOS"

Note: Write at location 5 Note: Location 5 written

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50

AT+CPBW=5,"01290917",129,"Jacky" OK

Note: Overwrite location 5 Note: Location 5 overwritten

AT+CPBW=6,"01292349",129,"8000410042"

Note: write location 6 (UCS2 format for the <text> Note: Location 6 is written

field)

AT+CPBW=,"+33145221100",145,"SOS" OK

Note: Write at the first free location Note: Free location is written

AT+CPBW=,"0345221100",129,"SOS" +CME ERROR: 20
Note: Write at the first free location Note: Phonebook full

AT+CPBW=57,"112",129,"WM" +CME ERROR: 21
Note: Write at location 57 (wrong) Note: Invalid index

AT+CPBW=7,"012345678901234567890",129,

WAVE

Note: Write at location 7 a long phone numbe (21 Note: Phone too long

digits)

AT+CPBW=7,"0122334455",129,"WAVECOMTEL" +CME ERROR: 24

Note: Write at location 7 along text (11characters) Note: Text too long

AT+CPBW=8,"01292349",129,"80xyz" Or

Note: write location

Note: Location 8 is written. The string has a bad

UCS2 format, so it is considered as an ASCII string

+CME ERROR: 26

When the fixed dialling phonebook (FDN) is locked, this command is not allowed. Moreover, when FDN is unlocked, PIN2 is required to write in the FDN phonebook.

But if PIN2 authentification has been done during the current cession, +CPBW command with FDN is allowed.

Command Possible responses

AT+CPBS="FD" C

Note: Choose FDN

AT+CPBW=5."01290917".129."Jackv" +CME ERROR: 17

Note: Write in FDN at location 5 Note: SIM PIN2 is required

AT+CPIN? SIM PIN2

Note: SIM PIN2 is required

AT+CPIN=5678 OK

Note: Enter SIM PIN2

AT+CPBW=5,"01290917",129,"Jacky" OK

Note: Write in FDN at location 5 Note: Now writing in FDN is allowed

8.4.3 Defines values:

<index> integer type value depend of capacity of phonebook memory.

<number> Phone number in ASCII format.

<type> TON/NPI (Type of address octet in integer format).

<text> string type.

REM: For the parameter <text> all string started by "80", "81" or "81" are considered in UCS2 format. See the APPENDIX E (Coding of Alpha fields in the SIM for UCS2).

The +CSCS (Select Character set) command not affect the format for the phonebook entries.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

8.5 Phonebook phone search +CPBP

8.5.1 Description:

This **specific** command orders the module to look in the phonebook for an item having the same phone number that defined in parameter.

8.5.2 Syntax :

Command syntax : AT+CPBP=<PhoneNumber>

<PhoneNumber> is coded like all phone numbers in GSM 07.07 or GSM 07.05.

Command Possible responses

AT+CPBP="+331290101" +CPBP: 15,"+331290101",145,"Eric"

Note: Read entries with this phone number OK

Note: Display location with this phone number

AT+CPBP="+331290101" +CPBP : 15,"01290101",129,"Eric"

Note: Read entries with this phone number OK

Note: Display location with this phone number

AT+CPBP="01290202" +CPBP: 15,"+331290202",145,"David"

Note: Read entries with this phone number OK

Note: Display location with this phone number

AT+CPBP="+331288575" +CPBP: 15,"+331290101",145,"8045682344FFFF"

Note: Read entries with this phone number (UCS2 format)

OK

Note: Display location with this phone number

AT+CPBP="0129" +CME ERROR: 22

Note: Read entries with this phone number Note: Entry not found

8.6 Move action in phonebook +CPBN

8.6.1 Description

This specific command instructs the module to make a forward or a backward move in the phonebook (in alphabetical order). This command is not allowed for "EN" phonebook, which does not contain alphanumeric field.

8.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CPBN=<mode>

Command Possible responses

AT+CPBN=? +CPBN: (0-5)

Note : Test command OK

Note : Possible modes

AT+CPBN=0 +CPBN : 15,"+331290101",145,"Eric"

Note: Read the first location OK

Note : Display the first location

AT+CPBN=2 +CPBN: 5,"+33147658987",145,"Frank"

Note: Read the next location Ol

Note : Display the second location

AT+CPBN=2 +CPBN : 6,"+331290302",145,"Marc"

Note: Read the next location

Note: Display the third location

AT+CPBN=3 +CPBN: 5,"+33147658987",145,"Frank"

Note: Read the previous location

Note: Display the second location

AT+CPBN=1 +CPBN : 6,"+331290302",145,"Marc"

Note: Read the last location OF

Note: Display the last location

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

AT+CPBN=2 +CPBP: 15,"+331290101",145,"Eric"

Note: Read the next location OK

Note: Display the first location

Using mode 4 and 5 with +CPBF command and CPBW:

Command Possible responses

AT+CPBF="Er" +CPBF : 15,"+331290101",145,"Eric"

Note: Find "Er" in phonebook OK

Note : Display this location

AT+CPBN=2 +CPBN : 5,"+33147658987",145,"Frank"

Note: Read the next location OK

Note : Display the following location

AT+CPBF="Er" +CPBF : 15,"+331290101",145,"Eric"

Note: Find"Er" in phonebook OK

Note : Display this location

AT+CPBN=4 +CPBF: 15,"+331290101",145,"Eric"

Note: Read the last read location OK

Note: Display the last read location

AT+CPBW=,"0146290800",129,"WM" OK

Note: Write an item at the first free location Note: No information about this location

AT+CPBN=4 +CPBF: 15,"+331290101",145,"Eric"

Note: Read the last read location OK

Note: Display the last read location

AT+CPBN=38."0146290800.129."WM"

Note: Display the last written item with its location

AT+CPBN=4 AT+CPBN=38,"0146290800,129,"WM"

Note: Read the last read item Note: Now the last read item is the last writen item too

AT+CPBF="800041FFFF" +CPBF: 15,"+3312345",145,"8000414339FFFF"

Note: Find"800041" in phonebook Ok

Note: Display this location

AT+CPBN=4 +CPBF: 15,"+3312345",145,"8000414339FFFF"

Note: Read the last read location OK

Note: Display the last read location

Please note that the AT+CPBN=5 command is useful after an AT+CPBW command used without a location. **8.6.3 Defined values**:

<mode>

- 0: First item
- 1: Last item
- 2: Next valid item in alphabetical order
- 3: Previous valid item in alphabetical order
- 4: Last read item (usable only if a read operation was performed on the current phonebook since the end of initialization (+WIND: 4))
- 5: Last written item (usable only if a write operation was performed on the current phonebook since the end of initialization (+WIND: 4))

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

8.7 Subscriber number +CNUM

8.7.1 Description:

This command returns the MSISDN(s) related to the subscriber.

If the subscriber has different MSISDNs for different services, each MSISDN is returned in a separate line.

8.7.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CNUM

Response syntax : +CNUM : <alpha1>, <number1>, <type1> <CR><LF> +CNUM : <alpha2>, <number2>, <type2>

Command Possible responses

AT+CNUM +CNUM :"Phone", "0612345678",129 +CNUM :"Fax", "0687654321",129

Note: Get MSISDN(s) +CNUM: "80001002FFFF", "+0183773", 145 (UCS2 format)

Note: MSISDNs

AT+CNUM=? OK

8.7.3 Defined values:

<alphax> optional alphanumeric string associated with <numberx> <numberx> string type phone number of format specified by <typex>

<typex> type of adress octet in integer format

8.8 Avoid phonebook init +WAIP

8.8.1 Description:

This specific command allows to inhibit the initialization of all phonebooks during the next boots.

8.8.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+WAIP=<mode>

Command Possible responses

AT+WAIP? +WAIP:0
Note: Current values? OK

Note : Default value (init phonebooks)

AT+WAIP=? +WAIP: (0,1)

Note: Possible values?

Note : Disable / enable

AT+WAIP =1 OK

boot)

AT&W

Note: Save modifications in EEPROM

Be careful: The given value should be stored in EEPROM, so the command AT&W must be used to save the new <mode>value.

Note: All phonebook commands are not allowed when "+WAIP=1" (after boot). If phonebook command is entered, "+CME ERROR: 3" is return.

8.8.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: Normal initialization (with phonebooks)

1: No phonebook initialization

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

9 Short Messages commands

9.1 Parameters definition

<mid>

Destination Address, coded like GSM 03.40 TP-DA <da> <dcs> Data Coding Scheme, coded like in document [5].

<dt> Discharge Time in string format: "yy/MM/dd,hh:mm:ss±zz"

(Year [00-99], Month [01-12], Day [01-31], Hour, Minute, Second and

Time Zone [quarters of an hour])

<fo> First Octet, coded like SMS-SUBMIT first octet in document [4], default value is 17 for SMS-SUBMIT

<index> Place of storage in memory.

<length> Text mode (+CMGF=1): number of characters

PDU mode (+CMGF=0): length of the TP data unit in octets

Memory used to list, read and delete messages <mem1>

(+CMGL, +CMGR and +CMGD).

<mem2> Memory used to write and send messages

> (+CMGW, +CMSS). CBM Message Identifier. Message Reference.

<mr> Originator Address. <0a> <pid> Protocol Identifier.

<pdu> For SMS: GSM 04.11 SC address followed by GSM 03.40 TPDU in hexadecimal format, coded as specified

in doc [4]

For CBS: GSM 03.41 TPDU in hexadecimal format

Recipient Address. <ra> Service Center Address <sca>

<scts> Service Center Time Stamp in string format:

"yy/MM/dd,hh:mm:ss±zz"

(Year/Month/Day, Hour: Min: Seconds ± Time Zone)

<sn> CBM Serial Number

Status of a SMS-STATUS-REPORT <st> Status of message in memory. <stat> Type-of-Address of <oa>. <tooa> Type-of-Address of <ra>. <tora> <tosca> Type-of-Address of <sca>.

<total1> Number of message locations in <mem1>. <total2> Number of messages locations in <mem2. <used1> Total number of messages locations in <mem1>. <used2> Total number of messages locations in <mem2.

Validity Period of the short message, default value is 167 <vp>

9.2 Select message service +CSMS

9.2.1 Description:

The supported services are GSM originated (SMS-MO) and terminated short message (SMS-MT), Cell Broadcast Message (SMS-CB) services.

9.2.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CSMS=<service>

Command Possible responses

AT+CSMS=0 +CSMS: 1,1,1

Note: SMS AT command Phase 2 version 4.7.0

Note: SMS-MO, SMS-MT and SMS-CB supported

AT+CSMS=1 +CSMS: 1.1.1

Note: SMS AT command Phase 2 + Note: SMS-MO, SMS-MT and SMS-CB supported

OK

AT+CSMS? +CSMS: 0.1.1.1

Note: Current values? OK Note: GSM 03.40 and 03.41

(SMS AT command Phase 2 version 4.7.0

AT+CSMS=? +CSMS: (0,1)

Note: Possible services

BRODERSEN

+45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

9.2.3 Defined values :

<service> 0: SMS AT commands are compatible with GSM 07.05

Phase 2 version 4.7.0.

1: SMS AT commands are compatible with GSM 07.05

Phase 2 + version.

9.3 New Message Acknowledgement +CNMA

9.3.1 Description:

This command allows to acknowledge the reception of a new message routed directly to the TE.

In TEXT mode, only positive acknowledgement to the network (RP-ACK) is possible.

In PDU mode, either positive (RP-ACK) or negative (RP-ERROR) acknowledgement to the network is possible.

Acknowledge with +CNMA is possible only if +CSMS parameter is set to 1

(+CSMS=1) when a +CMT or +CDS indication is shown (see +CNMI command).

If no acknowledgement is given within the network-timeout, RP-ERROR is send to the network, then <mt> and <ds> parameters of +CNMI command are reset to zero (don't show new message indication).

9.3.2 Syntax:

Command syntax in text mode:

AT+CNMA

Command syntax in PDU mode:

AT+CNMA = < n >PDU is entered <ctrl-Z / ESC>]]]

nota: PDU is entered using <ackpdu> format instead of <pdu> format (i.e. SMSC address field is not present). Example to acknowledge a new message in TEXT mode

Command Possible responses

AT+CMGF=1

Note: TEXT mode valid Note: TEXT message format

AT+CNMI=2,2,0,0,0 OK

Note: < mt > = 2

+CMT: "123456","98/10/01,12:30

00+00",129,4

,32,240, "15379",129,5<CR><LF>

Received message Note: message received

AT+CNMA

Note: acknowledge the message received Note: send positive acknowledgement to the network

AT+CNMA +CMS ERROR: 340

Note: try to acknowledge again Note: no +CNMA acknowledgment expected

Example to acknowledge a new message in PDU mode

Command Possible responses

AT+CMGF=0 OK

Note: PDU message format Note: PDU mode valid

+CMT: .29

07913366003000F1240B913366920547F300000030

03419404800B506215D42ECFE7E17319

Note: message received

AT+CNMA=2,<length> <CR> OK

... Pdu message ... <Ctrl-Z/ESC> Note: send a negative acknowledgement to the

network (RP-ERROR) with PDU message

Note: negative acknowledgement for the (<ackpdu> format).

message.

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50

9.3.3 Defined values:

<n>: Type of acknowledgement in PDU mode :

0: send RP-ACK without PDU (same as TEXT mode)1: send RP-ACK with optional PDU message2: send RP-ERROR with optional PDU message

length>: Length of the PDU message

9.4 Preferred Message Storage +CPMS

9.4.1 Description:

This command allows to define the message storage area to be used for reading, writing...

9.4.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CPMS=<mem1>, [<mem2>]

Command Possible responses

AT+CPMS=? +CPMS: (("SM","BM"),("SM"))

OK

Note: Possible message storages Note: Read, list, delete: SMS or CBM

Write, send: SMS

AT+CPMS? +CPMS: "SM",3, 10,"SM",3,10

Note: Read it Ok

Note: Read, write...SMS from/to SIM 3 SMS

are stored in SIM. 10 is the total available SIM memory

AT+CPMS="AM" +CMS ERROR: 302

Note : Select false message storage

AT+CPMS="BM" +CPMS: 2,20,3,10

Note: Select CBM message storage OK

Note: Read, list, delete CBM from RAM 2 CBM

are stored in RAM

AT+CPMS? +CPMS: "BM",2,20,"SM",3,10

Note: Read it OK

Note: Read list, delete CBM from RAM

Write SMS to SIM

9.4.3 Defined values:

<mem1>: Memory used to list, read and delete messages. It can be:

- "SM": SMS message storage (in SIM) (default)

- "BM": CBM message storage (in volatile memory).

<mem2>: Memory used to write and send messages

- "SM": SMS message storage (in SIM) (default).

If the command is correct, the following indication message is sent:

+CPMS: <used1>,<total1>,<used2>,<total2>

When <mem1> is selected, all following +CMGL, +CMGR and +CMGD commands are related to the type of SMS stored in this memory.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03 40022 42

9.5 Preferred Message Format +CMGF

9.5.1 Description:

The formats implemented are the text mode and the PDU mode.

In PDU mode, a complete SMS Message including all header information is passed as a binary string (in hexadecimal format, so only this set of characters is allowed:

{'0','1','2','3','4','5','6','7','8','9', 'A', 'B','C','D','E','F'}). Each pair or characters is converted to a byte (ex: '41' is converted to the ASCII character 'A', whoes ASCII code is 0x41 or 65).

In Text mode, every commands and responses are in ASCII characters.

The chosen format is stored in EEPROM by the command +CSAS.

9.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CMGF

Command Possible responses

AT+CMGF ? +CMGF: 1
Note: Current message format OK

Note: Text mode

AT+CMGF=? +CMGF: (0-1)

Note: Possible message format OK

Note: Text or PDU modes are available

Example to send a SMS Message in PDU mode

Command Possible responses

AT+CMGF=0 OK

Note: PDU message format Note: PDU mode valid

AT+CMGS=14<CR> +CMGS: 4 0001030691214365000004C9E9340B OK

Note: Send complete MSG in PDU mode, no SC Note: MSG correctly sent, <mr>> is returned

address

9.5.3 Defined values :

The message <pdu> is composed of the SC address (« 00 means no SC address given, use default SC address read with +CSCA command) and the TPDU message.

In this example, the length of **octets** of the TPDU buffer is 14, coded as GSM 03.40 In this case the TPDU is: 0x01 0x03 0x06 0x91 0x21 0x43 0x65 0x00 0x00 0x04 0xC9 0xE9 0x34 0x0B, which means regarding GSM 03.40:

<fo> 0x01 (SMS-SUBMIT, no validity period)

<mr> (TP-MR) 0x03 (Message Reference)

<da> (TP-DA)
0x06 0x91 0x21 0x43 0x65 (destination address +123456)

<pid><pid>(TP-PID) 0x00 (Protocol Identifier)

TPDU in hexadecimal format must be converted into two ASCII characters, e.g. octet with hexadecimal value 0x2A is presented to the mobile as two characters '2' (ASCII 50) and 'A' (ASCII 65).

9.6 Save Settings +CSAS

9.6.1 Description:

All settings specified in command +CSCA and +CSMP are stored in EEPROM if the SIM card is a phase 1 card or in the SIM card if it is phase 2.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

<u>BRODERSEN</u>

9.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CSAS

Command Possible responses

AT+CSAS OK

Note: Store +CSAS and +CSMP parameters Note: Parameters are saved

9.7 Restore settings +CRES

9.7.1 Description:

All settings specified in command +CSCA and +CSMP are restored from EEPROM if the SIM card is phase 1 or from the SIM card if it is a phase 2 SIM card.

9.7.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CRES

Command Possible responses

AT+CRES OK

9.8 Show text mode parameters +CSDH

9.8.1 Description:

This commands gives more informations in text mode result codes. These informations are in brackets in commands +CMTI, +CMT, +CDS, +CMGR, +CMGL.

9.8.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CSDH

Command Possible responses

AT+CSDH? +CSDH: 0

Note: Current value OK

Note : Do not show header values

9.9 New message indication +CNMI

9.9.1 Description:

This command selects the procedure on how to receive the message from the network. The application must send the following command:

9.9.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CNMI=<mode>,<mt>,<bm>,<ds>,<bfr>

Command Possible responses

AT+CNMI=2,1,0,0,0 OK

Note : <mt>=1

AT+CMTI : "SM",1

Note: message received

AT+CNMI=2,2,0,0,0 OK

Note : <mt>=2

+CMT: "123456","98/10/01,12:30

00+00",129,4

,32,240, "15379",129,5<CR><LF>

Received message Note: message received

AT+CNMI=2,0,0,1,0 OK

Note : <ds>=1

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

44

Note: Send a message in text mode

Note: Successful transmission

+CDS: 2, 116, "+33146290800", 145, "98/10/01,12

:30 :07+04", "98/10/01 12 :30 :08+04", 0 *Note : message was correctly delivered*

9.9.3 Defined values:

<mode> : controls the processing of unsolicited result codes

Only <mode>=2 is supported.

Any other value for <mode> (0,1 or 3) is accepted (return code will be OK), but the processing of unsollicited result codes will be the same than for <mode>=2.

<mode>

- **0**: Buffer unsolicited result codes in the TA. If TA result code buffer is full, indications can be buffered in some other place or the oldest indications may be discarded and replaced with the new received indications
- Discard indication and reject new received message unsolicited result codes when TA-TE link is reserved.
 Otherwise forward them directly to the TE
- 2: Buffer unsolicited result codes in the TA when TA-TE link is reserved and flush them to the TE after reservation. Otherwise forward them directly to the TE
- 3: Forward unsolicited result codes directly to the TE. TA-TE link specific inband used to embed result codes and data when TA is in on-line data mode

<mt>: sets the result code indication routing for SMS-DELIVERs. Default is 0.

<mt>

- 0: No SMS-DELIVER indications are routed.
- 1: SMS-DELIVERs are routed using unsolicited code:

+CMTI: « SM », <index>

2: SMS-DELIVERs (except class 2 messages) are routed using unsollicited code:

+CMT : [<alpha>,] <length> <CR> <LF> <pdu> (PDU mode)

or

+CMT: <oa>,[<alpha>,] <scts>[,<tooa>, <fo>, <pid>, <dcs>, <sca>, <tosca>, <length>] <CR><LF><data> (text mode)

3: Class 3 SMS-DELIVERS are routed directly using code in <mt>=2; Message of other classes result in indication <mt>=1

<bm>: set the rules for storing received CBMs (Cell Broadcast Message) types depend on its coding scheme, the setting of Select CBM Types (+CSCB command) and <bm>. Default is 0.

<bm>

- **0**: No CBM indications are routed to the TE. The CBMs are stored.
- The CBM is stored and an indication of the memory location is routed to the customer application using unsolicited result code: +CBMI: "BM", <index>
- 2: New CBMs are routed directly to the TE using unsolicited result code.

+CBM: <length><CR><LF><pdu> (PDU mode)

or

+CBM :<sn>,<mid>,<dcs>,<page>,<pages>(Text mode) <CR><LF> <data>

<ds> for SMS-STATUS-REPORTs. Default is 0.

<ds>

- 0: No SMS-STATUS-REPORTs are routed.
- 1: SMS-STATUS-REPORTs are routed using unsolicited code:

+CDS: <length> <CR> <LF> <pdu> (PDU mode)

or

+CDS: <fo>,<mr>, [<ra>], [<tora>], <scts>,<dt>,<st> (Text mode)

bfr> Default is 0.

<bfr>>

- TA buffer of unsolicited result codes defined within this command is flushed to the TE when <mode>
 1...3 is entered (OK response shall be given before flushing the codes)
 - 1: TA buffer of unsolicited result codes defined within this command is cleared when <mode> 1...3 is entered.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



9.10 Read message +CMGR

9.10.1 Description:

This command allows the application to read stored messages.

9.10.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CMGR=<index>

Response syntax for text mode:

+CMGR: <stat>,<oa>,[<alpha>,] <scts> [,<tooa>,<fo>,

<pid><pid>,<dcs>,<sca>,<tosca>,<length>] <CR><LF> <data>

(for SMS-DELIVER only)

+CMGR: <stat>,<da>,[<alpha>,] [,<toda>,<fo>,<pi], <sca>, <tosca>,<length>]<CR><LF> <data>

(for SMS-SUBMIT only)

Response syntax for PDU mode:

+CMGR: <stat>, [<alpha>] ,<length> <CR><LF> <pdu>

A message read with status "REC UNREAD" will be updated in memory with the status "REC READ" because it has been read.

Example:

Command Possible responses

AT+CMTI: "SM",1

Note: New message received

AT+CMGR=1 +CMGR: "REC UNREAD","0146290800",

Note: Read the message "98/10/01,18:22:11+00",<CR><LF>

ABCdefGHI

OK

AT+CMGR=1 +CMGR: "REC UNREAD","0146290800",

Note: Read again the message "98/10/01,18:22:11+00",<CR><LF>

ABCdefGHI

OK

Note: Message is read now

AT+CMGR=2 +CMS ERROR: 321

Note: Read a bad index Note: Error: invalid index

AT+CMGF=0;+CMGR=1 +CMGR: 2,,<length> <CR><LF><pdu>

Note: In PDU mode Ok

Note: Message is stored bunt unsent, no

<alpha>field

9.11 List message +CMGL

9.11.1 Description:

This command allows the application to read stored messages, by indicating the type of the message to read.

9.11.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CMGL=<stat>

Response syntax for text mode:

+CMGL: <index>,<stat>,<da/oa>[,<alpha>], [<scts>, <tooa/toda>,

<length>] <CR><LF><data>

(for SMS-DELIVER and SMS-SUBMIT, may be followed by other

<CR><LF>+CMGL:<index>...)

Response syntax for PDU mode:

+CMGL: <index>,<stat>, [<alpha>], <length> <CR><LF> <pdu>

(for SMS-DELIVER and SMS-SUBMIT,

may be followed by other <CR><LF>+CMGL:<index>...)

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

46

Command Possible responses

AT+CMGL="REC UNREAD" +CMGL: 1,"REC UNREAD","0146290800",

+CMGL: 3,"REC UNREAD", "46290800",

<CR><LF>

Another unread message!

OK

Note: 2 messages are unread, these messages will then have their status changed to "REC"

READ" (+CSDH:0)

AT+CMGL="REC READ" +CMGL: 2,"REC READ","0146290800",

<CR><LF>

Note: List read messages in text mode Keep cool

OK

AT+CMGL="STO SENT" OK

AT+CMGL=1 +CMGL: 1,1,,26 Note: List read messages in PDU mode <CR><LF>

07913366003000F3040B913366920547F40013

001190412530400741AA8E5A9C5201

OK

9.11.3 Defined values

<stat> possible values (status of messages in memory) :

Text mode possible values	PDU mode possible values	Status of messages in memory
"REC UNREAD" "REC READ"	0 1	received unread messages received read messages
"STO UNSENT"	2	stored unsent messages
"STO SENT"	3	stored sent messages
"ALL"	4	all messages

9.12 Send message +CMGS

9.12.1 Description:

The <address> field is the address of the terminal network to whom the message is sent. To send the message, simply type <ctrl-Z> character (ASCII 26). The text can contain all existing character except <ctrl-Z> and <ESC> (ASCII 27).

This command is abortable using the <ESC> character when entering text.

In PDU mode, only hexadecimal characters are used ('0'...'9','A'...'F').

9.12.2 Syntax:

Command syntax in text mode :

AT+CMGS= <da> [,<toda>] <CR>

text is entered <ctrl-Z / ESC >

Command syntax in PDU mode:

AT+CMGS= <length> <CR>

PDU is entered < ctrl-Z / ESC >

Command Possible responses

AT+CMGS="+33146290800"<CR> +CMGS: <mr>

Please call me soon, Fred. <ctr-Z> OK

Note: Send a message in text mode

Note: Successful transmission

AT+CMGS=<length><CR><pdu><ctrl-Z> +CMGS: <mr>

Note: Send a message in PDU mode OI

Note: Successful transmission

The message reference <mr> which is returned back to the application is allocated by the GSM module. This number begins with 0 and is incremented by one for each outgoing message (successful and failure case); it is cyclic on one byte (0 follows 255). Note: this number is not a storage number – outgoing messages are not stored.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



9.13 Write Message to Memory +CMGW

9.13.1 Description:

This command stores a message to memory storage (either SMS-SUBMIT or SMSDELIVERS). The memory location <index> is returned (no choice possible as with phonebooks +CPBW). The entering of text or PDU is done similarly as specified in command Send Message +CMGS (see 0).

9.13.2 Syntax:

Command syntax in text mode : (<index> is returned in both cases)
AT+CMGW= <oa/da> [,<tooa/toda> [,<stat>]] <CR>
enter text <ctrl-Z / ESC>

Command syntax in PDU mode:

AT+CMGW= <length> [,<stat>] <CR>
give PDU <ctrl-Z / ESC>

Response syntax: +CMGW: <index> or +CMS ERROR: <err> if writing fails

Command Possible responses

AT+CMGW="+33146290800"<CR> +CMGW: 4

Hello haw are you ?<ctrl-Z> OK

Note: Write a message in text mode

Note: Message stored in index 4

AT+CMGW=<length><CR><pdu><ctrl-Z> +CMGW: <index>

Note: Write a message in PDU mode OK

Note : Message stored in <index>

9.13.3 Defined values:

Parameter Definition:

<oa/da>: Originating or Destination Adress Value in string format.

<tooa/toda>: Type of Originating / Destination Adress.

<stat>: Integer type in PDU mode (default 2 for +CMGW), or string type in text mode (default "STO UNSENT" for

+CMGW). It indicates the status of message in memory. If <stat> is omitted , the stored message is

considered like a message to be send.

<stat> 0: "REC UNREAD"

1: "REC READ"
2: "STO UNSENT"
3: "STO SENT"

<length>: The length of the actual data unit in octets

9.14 Send Message From Storage +CMSS

9.14.1 Description:

This command sends message with location value <index> from storage to the network.

9.14.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CMSS=<index>[,<da> [,<toda>]]

Response syntax: +CMSS: <mr>
or +CMS ERROR: <err> if sending fails

If new recipient address <da> is given, it will be used instead of the one stored with the message.

Command Possible responses

AT+CMGW=0660123456<CR> +CMGW:5

Today is my birthday OK

Note: Note: Message stored in index 5

AT+CMSS=5, 0680654321 AT+CMSS :<mr>

Note: Send the message 5 to a different GSM OK

Note: Successful transmission

AT+CMSS=5, 0680654321 +CMSS :<mr>

Note: Send the message 5 to a different GSM OK

Note: Successful transmission

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

9.15 Set Text Mode Parameters +CSMP

9.15.1 Description:

This command shall be used to select value for the <vp>, <pid>, the <dcs>.

9.15.2 Syntax;

Command syntax: AT+CSMP=<fo>, <vp>, <pid>, <dcs>

Command Possible responses AT+CSMP? +CSMP: 0,0,0,0

Note: current values OK

Note: No validity period

<dcs>= PCCP437 alphabet (8 bits à 7 bits)

AT+CMPS=17,23,64,244

Note :<vp> = 23 (2 hours, relative format) Note : Command correct

<dcs> = GSM 8 bits alphabet

9.15.3 Defined values:

<fo> byte is composed of 6 differents fields :

b7	b6	B5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
RP	UDHI	SRR	VF	PF	RD	M	TI

RP: Reply Path, not used in text mode.

UDHI: User Data Header Information, b6=1 if the beginning of the User Data field contains a Header in addition to the short message. This option is not supported in +CSMP command, but can be used in PDU mode (+CMGS).

SRR: Status Report Request, b5=1 if a status report is requested. This mode is supported.

VPF: Validity Period Format

b4=0 & b3=0 -> <vp> field is not present

b4=1 & b3=0 -> <vp> field is present in relative format

Others formats (absolute & enhanced) are not supported.

RD: Reject Duplicates, b2=1 to instruct the SC to reject an SMS-SUBMIT for an SM still held in the SC which has the same <mr> and the same <da> as the previously submitted SM from the same <oa>.

MTI: Message Type Indicator

b1=0 & b0=0 -> SMS-DELIVER (in the direction SC to MS) b1=0 & b0=1 -> SMS-SUBMIT (in the direction MS to SC)

In text mode <vp> is only coded in "relative" format. The default value is 167 (24 hours). This means that one octet can describe different values:

VP value Validity period value

0 to 143 (VP + 1) x 5 minutes (up to 12 hours) 144 to 167 12 hours + ((VP - 143) x 30 minutes)

168 to 196 (VP – 166) x 1 day 197 to 255 (VP – 192) x 1 week

<pid> is used to indicate the higher layer protocol being used or indicates interworking with a certain type of telematic device. For example, 0x22 is for group 3 telefax, 0x24 is for voice telephone, 0x25 is for ERMES.

<dcs> is used to determine the way the information is encoded. Compressed text is not supported. Only GSM default alphabet, 8 bit data and UCS2 alphabet are supported.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

9.16 Delete message +CMGD

9.16.1 Description:

This command is used to delete one or several messages from prefered message storage ("BM" SMS CB 'RAM storage' or "SM" SMSPP storage 'SIM storage').

9.16.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CMGD=<Index> [,<DelFalg>]

Command Possible responses

+CMTI:"SM",3

Note : New message received

AT+CMGR=3 +CMGR: "REC UNREAD","0146290800",,

Note: Read it "98/10/01,18:19:20+00" < CR>< LF>

Received Message!

Note: Unread message received from

0146290800 on the 01/10/1998 at 18H19m 20s

AT+CMGD=3 OK

Note: Delete it Note: Message deleted

AT+CMGD=1,0 OK

> Note: The message from the preferred message storage at the location 1 is deleted

AT+CMGD=1.1 OK

Note: All READ messages from the preferred

message storage are deleted

OK AT+CMGD=1,2

Note: All READ messages and SENT mobile

originated messages are deleted

OK AT+CMGD=1,3

Note: All READ, SENT and UNSENT messages

are deleted

AT+CMGD=1.4 OK

Note: All messages are deleted

9.16.3 Defines values

(1-20) When the preferred message storage is "BM" <index>

> Integer type values in the range of location numbers of SIM Message memory when the preferred message storage is "SM".

<DelFlag> **0** Delete the message at the location <index>.

1 Delete All READ messages

2 Delete All READ and SENT messages

3 Delete All READ, SENT and UNSENT messages

4 Delete All messages.

BRODERSEN

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 Fax:

United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03 40022 50

9.17 Service center address +CSCA

9.17.1 Description

This command shall be used to indicate to which service center the message has to be sent.

The GSM module has no default value for this address. If the application tries to send a message without having indicated the service center address, an error will be generated.

So, the application has to indicate this address when initializing. This address is then valid all the time. The application may change it if needed.

9.17.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+CSCA

Command Possible responses
AT+CMGS= "+33146290800"<CR> +CMS ERROR: 330

Hello, how are you?<ctrl-Z> Note: service center unknown

Note : Send a message

AT+CSCA="0696741234" OK

Note: Service center initialization Note:

AT+CMGS="+33146290800"<CR> +CMGS: 1

Happy Birthday! <ctrl-Z> OK

Note: Note: Successful transmission

9.18 Select Cell Broadcast Message Types +CSCB

9.18.1 Description:

Set command selects which types of CBMs are to be received by the ME, This command is allowed in both PDU and text modes.

9.18.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CSCB= <mode>, [<mids>, [<dcss>]]

The
bm> parameter of +CNMI command controls the message indication.

Test read command (AT+CSCB?) is not supported.

The activation of CBM reception (<mode>=0) can select only specific Message

Identifiers (list in <mids>) for specific Languages (list in <dcss>), but the deactivation stops any reception of CBMs (only AT+CSCB=1 is allowed)

Message Identifiers (<mids> parameter) indicates which type of message identifiers the ME should listen to.

Supported languages (<dcs>> parameter) are: 0 for German, 1 for English, 2 for Italian, 3 for French, 4 for Spanish, 5 for Dutch, 6 for Swedish, 7 for Danish, 8 for Portugese, 9 for Finnish, 10 for Norwegian, 11 for Greek, 12 for Turkish, 13 for Hungarian, 14 for Polish and 32 for Czech.

Command

AT+CSCB=0,"15-17,50,86",""

Note: Accept SMS-CB types, 15,16,17,50 and

86 in any language

+CBM: 10<CR><LF> 00112233445566778899

Note: CBM length of a received Cell Broadcast message (SMS-CB), CBM bytes in PDU mode

AOK

Note: CBM reception is completely stopped

Possible responses

OK

Note: CBMs can be received

AT+CSCB=1

Note: Deactivate the reception of CBMs

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

9.19 Cell Broadcast Message Identifiers +WCBM

9.19.1 Description:

This specific command is used to read the SIM file EF-CBMI.

This file is not used with +CSCB command, the application should read this file (AT+WCBM?) and combine the Message Identifiers with those required for the application.

9.19.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WCBM= <mids>

Command Possible responses

AT+WCMB="10,100,1000,10000" $\bigcirc K$

Note: Write 4 messages identifiers in EF-CBMI Note: CBMIs are stored in EF-CBMI

+WCBM="10,100,1000,100000" Note: Read the CBMIs in EF-CBMI Note: 4 CBMIs are stored in EF-CBMI

9.20 Message status modification +WMSC

9.20.1 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WMSC= <loc>, <status>

<loc> location number of the stored message (integer)

<status> new status to be stored, as for +CMGL command :

PDU Mode	Text Mode
0	"REC UNREAD"
1	"REC READ"
2	"STO UNSENT"
3	"STO SENT"

Possible responses:

OK if the location is valid +CMS ERROR: 321 if <loc> is invalid or free

+CMS ERROR: 302 if the new <status> and the previous one are incompatible (1)

Note 1: The accepted status changes are from READ to NOT READ and vice versa, and from SENT to NOT SENT and vice versa.

If all the parameters are correct, the module overwrites the whole SMS in the SIM. Only the first byte (Status byte) is changed.

9.21 Message overwriting +WMGO

9.21.1 Description:

The +CMGW writes a SMS to the first free location. To write a SMS to a specified location, the +WMGO specific command forces the module to write a SMS (with +CMGW command) to the location specified with +WMGO, but just for one +CMGW command.

9.21.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WMGO= <loc>

<loc> location number of the SIM record to write or overwrite

Possible responses:

OK if <loc> is a valid SMS location, for AT+WMGO=? And for AT+WMGO?

+CMS ERROR: 321 if <loc> is out of the SIM capacity range.

+WMGO: <loc> for AT+WMGO?

Then on the next AT+CMGW command, the record number used will be the one specifed by AT+WMGO command. The location is then forgotten, and in order to make a second overwrting, the +WMGO has to be used again.

If the external application specifies a free location, and if an incoming message is received before the AT+CMGW command, the module may store the incoming message in a free location, which could be unfortunately the one specified by +WMGO

18/03 BRODERSEN 40022

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 Fax: E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 Fax: E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50

(the module does not prevent this case). Then if the user issues a AT+CMGW command, without changing the AT+WMGO location, the new message will be overwritten!

Be aware that this location number is not kept over a software reset.

9.22 Unchange SMS Status +WUSS

9.22.1 Description:

+WUSS allow to keep SMS Status to UNREAD after +CMGR or +CMGL.

9.22.1.1 Syntax :

<u>Command syntax</u>: AT+WUSS = <mode> <mode> : 1 The SMS Status will not change. <mode> : 0 The SMS Status will change.

Possible responses:

OK

10 Supplementary Services commands

10.1 Call forwarding +CCFC

10.1.1 Description:

This commands allows the control of the call forwarding supplementary service.

10.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax:

AT+CCFC= <reason>, <mode> [, <number> [,<type> [,<class> [,<subaddr> [,<satype> [,<time>]]]]]]] Response syntax:

+CCFC: <status>, <class1> [, <number>, <type> [,<subaddr>, <satype> [,<time>]]]

Command Possible responses

AT+CCFC=0,3,"0146290800" OK

Note: Register call forwarding unconditional Note: Command valid

AT+CCFC=0,2 +CCFC:1,1,"0146290800",129

Note: Interrogate call forwarding unconditional

Note: Call forwarding active for voice

<CR><LF>+CCFC:1,2,"0146290802",129

Note: Call forwarding active for data <CR><LF>+CCFC:1,4,"0146290804",129

OK

Note : Call forwarding active for fax

AT+CCFC=0,4 OK

Note: Erase call forwarding unconditional Note: Command valid

The +CCFC responses are not sorted depending of the <class> parameter, it only depends of the order of the network response.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

10.1.3 Defined values

<reason> 0 : Unconditional

> 1 : Mobile busy : No reply 2 3 : Not reachable : All call forwarding

5 : All conditional call forwarding

<mode> 0 : Disable

> 1 : Enable 2 : Interrogate 3 : Registration : Erasure

<class> : Voice

> : Data 2 : Fax

8 : Short Messages 7 : All classes

The combination of different classes in not supported, it will only result in the activation / deactivation / status request of all classes (7)

<subaddr>, <satype> : not managed

: For Call Forwarding on No Reply, time to wait (1 to 30) in seconds before call is for <time>

warded, default value is 20 seconds.

10.2 Call barring +CLCK

10.2.1 Description:

This commands allows the control of the call barring supplementary service.

Locking, unlocking or querying the status of a call barring is possible for all or a specific class.

10.2.2 Syntax:

Command Syntax: AT+CLCK= <fac>, <mode> [, <password> [, <class>]]

(for <mode>=2 and command successful) Response Syntax:

+CLCK: <status> [, <class1> [<CR><LF>+CLCK: <status>, <class2> [...]]

Command Possible responses

AT+CLCK="AO",1,1234 OK

Note: Note: Command valid

AT+CLCK="AO",0,5555 +CME ERROR: 16 Note: Note: Wrong password

AT+CLCK="AO",0,1234 OK

Note: Command valid Note:

"AO"."OI"."OX" <fac> : for outgoing calls barring

"AI". "IR" : for incoming calls barring "AI", "IR" : for incoming calls barring

"AG", "AC","AB" : for all calls barring (<mode>=0 only)

<mode> 0: Unlocks the facility

1: Locks the facility 2: Query status

: see description for +CLCK command (Facility lock) or <class>

+CCFC(Call forwarding).

The combination of different classes in not supported, it will only result in the activation / deactivation / status request of all classes (7).

Password code must be on 4 digits maximum.

18/03 BRODERSEN 40022

+45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kinadom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

10.3 Modify SS password +CPWD

10.3.1 Description:

This command shall be used by the application to change the supplementary servicepassword.

10.3.2 Syntax:

Command Syntax: AT+CPWD=<fac>,<OldPassword>, <NewPassword> for <fac> see +CLCK command with only "P2" facility added (SIM PIN2).

Command Possible responses

AT+CPWD="AO",1234,5555 OK

Note: Change Call Barring password Note: Password changed

AT+CPWD="AO",1234,5555 +CME ERROR: 16
Note: Change password Note: Wrong password

AT+CPWD="AO",5555,1234 OK

Whatever the facility, the change of password is performed for all calls barring.

10.4 Call waiting +CCWA

10.4.1 Description:

This command allows the control of the call waiting supplementary service.

The module will send an unsolicited result code +CCWA when call waiting service is enabled.

10.4.2 Syntax:

<u>Command Syntax</u>: AT+CCWA=<n>, [<mode> [, <class>]]

Response Syntax: (for <mode>=2 and command successful)

+CCWA: <status> [, <class1> [<CR><LF>+CCWA: <status>, <class2> [...]]

<u>Unsolicited result</u>: +CCWA: <number>, <type>, <class> [,<alpha>] (when waiting service is enabled)

Command Possible responses

AT+CCWA=1,1,1 OK

Note: Enable call waiting for speech Note: Command valid

AT+CCWA=1,2 +CCWA:1,1

Note: Interrogate call waiting OK

Note : Call waiting active for speech calls

+CCWA:"0146290800",145,1,"FREDDY"

or

+CCWA:"0146290800",145,1,"8023459678FFFF" Note:

(UCS2 format)

Note: Number and name of the waiting voice call

AT+CCWA=1,0,7 OK

Note: Erase call waiting Note: Command valid

+CCWA:,,1

Note: Waiting voice call without number

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

10.4.3 Defined values :

<n>: result code presentation status in the TA

<n> 0: Disable

1: Enable

<mode> 0: Disable

1: Enable 2: Query status

<class> 1: Voice

2: Data4: Fax

8: Short Messages

7: All classes

The combination of different classes is **not supported**, it will only result in the activation / deactivation / status request of all classes (7).

<alpha>: optionnal string type alphanumeric representation of <number> corresponding to the entry found in the

ADN or FDN phonebook.

10.5 Calling line identification restriction +CLIR

10.5.1 Description:

This command allows control of the calling line identification restriction supplementary service.

10.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CLIR=<n>

Response syntax: +CLIR:<n>,<m> (for AT+CLIR?)

Command Possible responses

AT+CLIR=2 OK

Note: Note:

AT+CLIR ? +CLIR :<n>,<m>

Note: Ask for current functionality OK

Note : <n> and <m> defined as below

10.5.3 Defined values:

<n> : parameter sets the adjustment for outgoing calls

<n> 0 : Presentation indicator is used according to the subscription of the CLIR service

1 : CLIR invocation2 : CLIR suppression

<m> : parameter shows the subscriber CLIR status in the network

<m> 0 : CLIR not provisioned

1 : CLIR provisioned in permanent mode

2 : Unknown (no network...)

3 : CLIR temporary mode presentation restricted4 : CLIR temporary mode presentation allowed

10.6 Calling line identification presentation +CLIP

10.6.1 Description:

This command allows the control of the calling line identification presentation supplementary service. When the presentation of the CLI (Calling Line Identification) is enabled (and calling subcriber allows), +CLIP response is returned after every RING (or +CRING) result code.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

10.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CLIP=<n>

Response syntax: +CLIP: <n>,<m> for AT+CLIP?

+CLIP: <number>, <type>[,<subaddr>, <satype>, <alpha>] for an incoming call, after each RING or +CRING indication

Command Possible responses

AT+CLIP=1 OK

Note: Enable CLIP Note: CLIP is enabled

AT+CLIP? +CLIP:<n>,<m>

Note: Ask for current functionality OK

Note: <n> and <m> defined as below

RING

Note: Incoming call

+CLIP: "0146290800",129,1,,,"FRED"

or

+CLIP: "0146290800",129,1,,,"8000204212FFFF"

(UCS2 format)

Note: Incoming call with number and name presentation

AT+CLIP=0 OK

10.6.3 Defined values:

<n>: parameter sets/shows the result code presentation in the TA

<n> 0 : Disable 1 : Enable

<m>: parameter shows the subscriber CLIP service status in the network

<m> 0 : CLIP not provisioned

1 : CLIP provisioned2 : Unknown (no network...)

10.7 Connected line identification presentation +COLP

10.7.1 Description:

This command allows control of the connected line identification presentation supplementary service, useful in case of call forwarding of the connected line.

10.7.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+COLP=<n>

Response syntax: +COLP: <n>,<m> for AT+COLP?

+COLP: <number>,<type> [,<subaddr>, <satype>, <alpha>]
after ATD command, before OK or CONNECT <speed>

Command Possible responses

AT+COLP=1 OK

Note: Activate COLP Note: Command valid

AT+COLP? +COLP:1,1

Note: Ask for current functionality OK

Note : COLP is enabled and provisioned

ATD146290928; +COLP:"0146290928",129,,,"JOE"

Note: Outgoing call o

+COLP: "0146290800",129,1,,,"8000204212FFFF"

(UCS2 format)

OK

Note: Connected outgoing line number and name presentation

AT+COLP=0 OK

Note : Desactivate COLP Note : Command valid

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



10.7.3 Defined values

<n>: parameter sets/shows the result code presentation status in the TA

0: Disable <n>

1: Enable

<m>: parameter shows the subscriber COLP service status in the network

0: COLP not provisioned <m>

1: COLP provisioned 2: Unknown (no network)

10.8 Advice of charge +CAOC

10.8.1 Description:

This refers to Advice of Charge supplementary service (GSM 02.24 [] and GSM 02.86 []) which enables the subscriber to get information about the calls cost. With <mode>=0, the execute command returns the current call meter value (CCM) from the MF.

If AOC is supported, the command also includes the possibility to enable an unsolicited event reporting of the CCM information.

The unsolicited result code +CCCM: <ccm> is sent when the CCM value changes.

Deactivation of the unsolicited event reporting is made with the same command.

If AOC is supported, the Read command indicates whether the unsolicited reporting is activated or not.

10.8.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CAOC= <mode>

Command Possible responses +CAOC: "000A08" AT+CAOC=0

Note: Query CCM value OK

Note: Display Current Call Meter value

(CCM=2568)

AT+CAOC=1 OK

Note: Deactivate unsolicited report of CCM value Note: CCM report deactivated

AT+CAOC=2 OK

Note: Activate unsolicited report of CCM value Note: CCM report activated

AT+CAOC? +CAOC :<mode>

Note: Request mode OK

Note: Display unsolicited report mode (1 or 2)

AT+CAOC=? +CAOC: (0-2)

OK Note:Request supported modes

Note: 0,1,2 modes supported

10.8.3 Defined values:

0: query CCM value <mode>

> 1: deactivate the unsolicited reporting of CCM value 2: activate the unsolicited reporting of CCM value

<ccm> string type; three bytes of the current call meter value in hexadecimal format.

(e.g. "00001E" indicates decimal value 30); value is in home units and bytes are similarly coded as ACMmax value in the SIM

10.9 Accumulated call meter +CACM

10.9.1 Description:

Set command resets the Advice of Charge related accumulated call meter value in SIM file EFACM. ACM contains the total number of home units for both the current and preceding calls. SIM PIN2 is required to reset the value. If setting fails in an ME error, +CME

ERROR: <err> is returned.

Read command returns the current value of ACM.

Then ACM value (entered or displayed) is in hexadecimal format with 6 digits.

18/03 BRODERSEN 40022

Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

+44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

58

United Kingdom

Fax:

10.9.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CACM

Command Possible responses AT+CACM? +CACM: "000400"

Note: Request ACM value OK

Note: Display ACM value (ACM=1024)

AT+CACM= 1234 Ok

Note: Request ACM reset, real PIN2 is "1234" Note: ACM value is reset

AT+CACM= 0000 +CME ERROR: 16

Note: Request ACM reset with wrong PIN2 value Note: Incorrect password

AT+CACM ? +CACM: "000000"

Note: Request ACM value OK

Note : Display ACM value (ACM = 0)

10.10 Accumulated call meter maximum +CAMM

10.10.1 Description:

Set command sets the Advice of Charge related accumulated call meter maximum value in SIM file EFACMmax. ACMmax contains the maximum number of home units the subscriber is allowed to consume. When ACM (refer +CACM) reaches ACMmax, then calls are prohibited. SIM PIN2 is required to set the value. If setting fails in an ME error, +CME ERROR: <err> is returned.

Read command returns the current value of ACMmax.

Then ACMmax value (entered or displayed) is in hexadecimal format with 6 digits.

10.10.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CAMM

Command Possible responses

AT+CAMM="000400",1234 OK

Note: Request ACMmax update, real PIN2 is

"1234"

AT+CAMM="000400",0000 +CME ERROR : 16

Note : Request ACMmax update, real PIN2 is Note : Incorrect password

"1234"

AT+CAMM ? +CAMM : "000400"

Note: Request ACMmax value OK

Note : ACMmax = 1024

Note: ACMmax updated to 1024

10.11 Price per unit and currency table +CPUC

10.11.1 Description:

Set command sets the parameters of Advice of Charge related price per unit and currency table in SIM file EFPUCT. PUCT information can be used to convert the home units (as used in +CAOC, +CACM and +CAMM) into currency units. SIM PIN2 is required to set the parameters. If setting fails in an ME error, +CME ERROR: <err> is returned.

10.11.2 Syntax:

Command Possible responses

AT+CPUC="FFR","0.82",1234 OK

Note: Request Currency and Price per unit Note:

update

AT+CPUC="FFR","0.82",1111 + CME ERROR : 16

Note: Request Currency and PPU update (wrong

PIN2) Note: Incorrect password

AT+CPUC? +CPUC:"FFR","0.82"

Note : Request Currency and Price OK
Note : Currency= "FFR"

Price per unit= "0.82"

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

<u>BRODERSEN</u>

10.12 Call related supplementary services +CHLD

10.12.1 Description:

This command is used to manage call hold and multiparty conversation (conference call). Calls can be put on hold, recovered, released or added to conversation.

10.12.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CHLD= < n >

Response syntax: +CHLD: (0-4, 11-17, 21-27) for AT+CHLD=?

10.12.3 Defined values

<n> 0 · Release all held calls or set User Determined User

Busy (UDUB) for a waiting call.

Release all active calls (if any exist) and accepts the other (held or waiting) call.

1X: Release a specific call X (active, held or waiting)

2: Place all active calls (if any exist) on hold and accepts the other (held or waiting) call.

2X: Place all active calls on hold except call X with which communication is supported.

3: Adds a held call to the conversation.

4 · Connects the two calls and disconnects the subscriber from both calls (Explicit Call Transfer).

10.13 List current calls +CLCC

10.13.1 Description:

This command is used to return the list of current calls.

10.13.2 Syntax:

AT+CLCC Command syntax:

OK if no calls are available Response syntax:

> +CLCC: <id1>, <dir>, <stat>, <mode>, <mpty> [,<number>, <type>[<alpha>]]

[<CR><LF> +CLCC: <id2>, <dir>, <stat>, <mode>, <mpty>

[,<number>, <type>[<alpha>]][...]]]

10.13.3 Defined values:

<idx> integer type, call identification as described in GSM 02.30

<dir> 0: mobile originated (MO) call

1: mobile terminated (MT) call

<stat> (state of the call):

<stat> 0: active

1: held

2: dialing (MO call)

3: alerting (MO call)

4: incoming (MT call)

5: waiting (MT call)

<mode> (teleservice) :

<mode> 0: voice

1: data

2: fax

9: unknown

0: call is not one of multiparty (conference) call parties <mpty>

1: call is one of multiparty (conference) call parties

18/03 BRODERSEN 40022

+45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

<number> string type phone number in format specified by <type>

<type> type of address octet in integer format

<alpha> optional string type alphanumeric representation of <number> corresponding to the entry found in

phonebook. (for UCS2 format

see commands examples +CLIP, +CCWA or +COLP)

10.14 Supplementary service notifications +CSSN

10.14.1 Description:

This command refers to supplementary service related network initiated notifications.

When <n>=1 and a supplementary service notification is received after a mobile originated call setup, intermediate result code +CSSI:<code1>[,<index>] is sent before any other MO call setup result codes.

When <m>=1 and a supplementary service notification is received during a call, unsolicited result code

+CSSU:<code2>[,<index>[,<number>,<type>]] is sent.

10.14.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CSSN= <n>, <m>

Response syntax: +CSSN: <n>, <m> for AT+CSSN?

+CSSN: (0-1), (0-1) for AT+CSSN=?

10.14.3 Defined values

<n> (parameter sets/shows the +CSSI result code presentation status) :

0 : disable1 : enable

<m> (parameter sets/shows the +CSSU result code presentation status) :

0 : disable1 : enable

<code1> 4: Closed User Group call, with CUG <index>

5: outgoing calls are barred6: incoming calls are barred7: CLIR suppresssion rejected

<code2> 1: Closed User Group call, with CUG <index>

2: call has been put on hold (during a voice call, <number> & <type> fields may be present)

3: call has been retrieved (during a voice call, <number> & <type> fields may be present)

4: multiparty call entered (during a voice call, <number> & <type> fields may be present)

5: call on hold has been released (during a voice call)

call is being connected (alerting) with the remote party in alerting state in Explicit Call Transfert operation (during a voice call)

 8: call has been connected with the other remote party in Explicit Call Transfert operation (during a voice call, <number> & <type> fields may be present)

<index> Closed User Group index
<number> String type phone number

<type> type of address

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

10.15 Unstructured supplementary service data +CUSD

10.15.1 Description:

The USSD supplementary service is described by the GSM 02.90.

It is based on digit sequences which may be entered by mobile user with a handset.

An entered sequence is sent to the network which answers back with a alphanumerical string, only to display, or to display and to ask for a next sequence.

This command is used to:

- enable or disable the CUSD indication sent to the application by the module when a incomming USSD is received
- send and receive USSD strings.

For the first behavior, the syntax is:

10.15.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CUSD = < n > [, < str > [< dcs >]]

10.15.3 Defined values :

<n> 0: Disable the result code presentation

1: Enable the result code presentation

2: Cancel session (not applicable to read command response)

In case of enabled presentation, a +CUSD (as direct answer to a send USSD) is then indicated with:

+CUSD: <m>[,<str>,<dcs>]

<m>

- **0**: no further user action required (network initiated USSD-Notify, or no further information needed after mobile initiated operation)
- 1: further user action required (network initiated USSD-Request, or further information needed after mobile initiated operation)
- 2: USSD terminated by network
- 4: Operation not supported

<str>

is network string, converted in the selected character set is the data coding sheme received (GSM TS 03.38).

10.15.4 Syntax To send and receive USSD :

Command syntax: AT+CUSD= <n> [,<str> [,<dcs>]]

Note: Please, be aware that the send command asks the user to re-enter the enable/disable (<n>) parameter!

10.15.5 Defined values To send and receive USSD:

<str> is the USSD string to be sent.

<dcs> the default alphabet and the UCS2 alphabet are supported.

When the module sends an USSD, an OK response is first returned. The intermediate +CUSD indication comes after. In case of error, a +CUSD: 4 indication is returned back.

10.16 Closed user group +CCUG

10.16.1 Description:

The Closed User Group Supplementary Service enables subscribers to form closed user groups to and from which access is restricted.

The CUG supplementary service is described by the GSM 02.85. This service shall be provided after prior arrangement with the service provider. At provision subscription options should be selected.

+CCUG command is used to :

- activate/deactivate the control of the CUG information for all following outgoing calls.
- select a CUG index.
- suppress the outgoing access (OA). The OA allows a member of a CUG to place calls outside the CUG.
- Suppress the preferential CUG. The preferential is the default CUG used by the network when it does not receive explicit CUG index.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

40022

18/03

10.16.2 Syntax:

<u>Command syntax</u>: AT+CCUG = <n> [,<index> [<info>]]

10.16.3 Defined values:

<n> 0: Disable CUG mode (default)

1: Enable CUG mode

<index> 0-9: CUG index (0 default),

10: Preferred CUG

<info> 0: No information (default)

1: Suppress OA

2: Suppress preferential CUG

3: Suppress OA and preferential CUG

To activate the control of the CUG information by call, add [G] or [g] to the ATD command. Index and info values will be used.

11 Data commands

11.1 Bearer type selection +CBST

11.1.1 Description:

This command applies to both **outgoing** and **incoming data calls** but in a different way. For outgoing call the two parameters (e.g. <speed> and <ce>) apply, whereas for incoming call only the <ce> parameter applies.

Note 1) as far as incoming calls are concerned, if <ce> is set to T only and the network proposes NT only or vice versa, then the call is released.

Note 2) former values 100 and 101 for <ce> are retained for compatibility purpose but shall not be used anymore, values 2 and 3 shall be used instead.

11.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CBST= <speed>, <name>, <ce>

Command Possible responses

AT+CBST=? +CBST: (0-8,65,66,68,70,71),(0),(0-3)

Note: Test command OK

Note : Data 14,4 kbps not supported

AT+CBST=? +CBST: (0-8,12,14,65,66,68,70,71,75),(0),(0-3)

Note: Test command OK

Note : Data 14,4 kbps not supported

AT+CBST=7.0.1 OK

Note: Ask for a bearer Note: Bearer supported

AT+CBST? +CBST:7,0,1

OK

Note: Current values Note: Command valid

AT+CBST=81,0,0 +CME ERROR : 4

Note: Ask for a bearer Note: Bearer not supported

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

11.1.3 Defined values:

No data compression is provided and only asynchronous modem is supported (<name> = 0).

<speed> 0</speed>	(default):	Autobauding	(Modem type : none)
1:		300 bps	(Modem type : V.21)
2:		1200 bps	(Modem type V.22)
3:		1200/75 bps	(Modem type : V.23)
4:		2400 bps	(Modem type : V.22bis)
5:		2400 bps	(Modem type : V.26ter)
6:		4800 bps	(Modem type : V.32)
7:		9600 bps	(Modem type : V.32)
8:		Specific	
12(*):		9600 bps	(Modem type : V.34)
14(**) :		1400 bps	(Modem type : V.34)
65 :		300 bps	(Modem type : V.110)
66 :		1200 bps	(Modem type : V.110)
68 :		2400 bps	(Modem type : V.110)
70 :		4800 bps	(Modem type : V.110)
71 :		9600 bps	(Modem type : V.110)
75(*) :		14400 bps	(Modem type V.110)

(*) Available for WISMO2C only

(**) Available for WISMO2C only. This speed configure the data and fax 14.4 kbps bearers.

<ce> : Connection element

<ce> 0: Transparent only

1 (default): Non transparent only
2: Transparent preferred
3: Non transparent preferred

11.2 Select mode +FCLASS

11.2.1 Description

This command puts the module into a particular mode of operation (data or fax).

11.2.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FCLASS= <n>

Command Possible responses AT+FCLASS=? +FCLASS: (0,1)

Note: Test command OK

Note : Fax class 2 not supported

AT+FCLASS=? +FCLASS: (0,1,2)

Note : Test command OK

Note : Fax class 2 supported

AT+FCLASS=0 OK

Note : Data mode asked Note : Command valid

AT+FCLASS=1 OK

Note: Fax class 1 mode asked Note: Command valid

AT+FCLASS? +FCLASS: 1

Note: Current value OK

Note: Command valid

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

11.2.3 Defined values:

<n> 0: Data 1: Fax class 1 2(*): Fax class 2

(*) Available for WISMO2C only

11.3 Service reporting control +CR

11.3.1 Description:

This command enables a more detailed service reporting, in case of data **incoming or outgoing call**. Before sending the CONNECT response to the application, the GSM module will precise the type of data connection that have been established.

These report types are:

+CR: ASYNC For asynchronous transparent +CR: REL ASYNC For asynchronous non-transparent

11.3.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CR

Command Possible responses

AT+CR=0 OK

AT+CR=1

11.4 Cellular result codes +CRC

11.4.1 Description:

This command enables a more detailed ring indication, in case of **incoming call** (voice or data). Instead of the string "RING", an extended string is used to indicate which type of call is ringing (e.g. +CRING: VOICE).

These extended indications are:

+CRING: ASYNC for asynchronous transparent +CRING: REL ASYNC for asynchronous non-transparent

+CRING: VOICE for normal speech.

+CRING: FAX for fax calls

11.4.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CRC

Command Possible responses

AT+CRC=0 OK

AT+CRC=1 OK

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

11.5 DTE-DCE local rate reporting +ILRR

11.5.1 Description:

This parameter controls whether or not the extended-format "+ILRR:<rate>" information text is transmitted from the DCE to the DTE. The <rate> reported shall represent the current (negotiated or renegotiated) DTE-DCE rate.

If enabled, the intermediate result code is transmitted in a data **incoming or outgoing call**, after any data compression report, and before any final result code (CONNECT).

<rate> can take the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200.

11.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+ILRR

Command Possible responses

AT+ILRR=0 OK

Note: Local port rate report disabled Note: Command valid

AT+ILRR=1 OK

Note: Local port rate report enabled Note: Command valid

11.6 Radio link protocol parameters +CRLP

11.6.1 Description:

This command allows to change the radio link protocol parameters used for non transparent data transmission.

11.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CRLP=<iws>,<mws>,<T1>,<N2>, <ver>

Command Possible responses

AT+CRLP=? +CRLP: (0-61),(0-61),(40-255),(1,255),(0)

Note : Test command OK

Note : V42bis not supported

AT+CRLP=? +CRLP: (0-61),(0-61),(40-255),(1,255),(0,1)

Note: Test command OK

Note : V42bis supported

AT+CRLP=61,61,48,6,0 OK

Note: Set new parameters Note: Command valid

AT+CRLP: 61,61,48,6,0
Note: Current values

AT+CRLP: 61,61,48,6,0
Note: Command valid

11.6.3 Defined values:

This command accepts 5 parameters.

<iws> 0-61 Down window size, (default is 61),
<mws> 0-61: Up window size, (default is 61),

<T1> 40-255 : Acknowledgement timer in units of 10ms, (default is 48),

<N2> 1-255: Retransmission attempts, (default is 6),

<ver> ver> 0-1: Version number.

If the V42bis is supported (Wismo2C) the version is 1.

If the V42bis is not supported the version is 0

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc⊛brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03 40022 66

11.7 Others radio link parameters +DOPT

11.7.1 Description:

This Wavecom specific command allows to change some supplementary radio link protocol parameters.

11.7.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+DOPT=<reset_allowed>,<dtx_allowed>

Command Possible responses

AT+DOPT=? (0,1),(0)

Note: Test command OK

Note: DTX not supported (WISMO1B)

AT+DOPT=1,1 +CME ERROR: 3

Note: Set new parameters Note: Command not valid

AT+DOPT=1 OK

Note: Set new parameters Note: Command valid

AT+DOPT+? (0,1),(0,1) *Note : Test command* OK

Note : DTX is supported (WISMO2C)

AT+DOPT=1,1 OK

Note: Set new parameters Note: Command valid

AT+DOPT? 1,1
Note: Current values OK

Note: Command valid

11.7.3 Defined values:

<reset_allowed> 0: Data communication is hung up in case of bad radio link.

1(default): Data communication goes on in case of bad radio link (possible loose of data)

The <dtx_allowed> parameter is used for WISMO2C only.

< dtx_allowed > 0: Normal mode

1(default): Economic battery mode (not supported by all networks)

11.8 Select data compression %C

11.8.1 Description:

This command enables or disables data compression negotiation if this feature is provided by the module. **This command is available for WISMO2C only.**

11.8.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT%C<n>

Command Possible responses

AT%C0 OK

Note: Command Note: Feature supported

AT%C2 OK

Note : Command Note : V42bis supported

AT%C? 2
Note: Current value OK

Note : Command valid

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

11.8.3 Defined values:

<n> 0(default): no compression

2: V42bis compression if supported

11.9 V42 bis data compression +DS

11.9.1 Description:

This command enables or disables V.42bis data compression if this feature is provided by the module. **This command is available for WISMO2C only.**

11.9.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+DS=<dir>,<neg>,<P1>,<P2>

Command Possible responses

AT+DS=? +DS: (0-3),(0,1),(512-4096),(6-250)

Note : Test command OK
Note :

AT+DS=3,0,4096,250 OK

Note: Set new parameters Note: Command valid

AT+DS? +DS: 3,0,4096,20

Note: Current values OK

Note : Command valid

11.9.3 Defined values:

It accepts four numeric subparameters:

< dir > :specifies the desired direction(s) of operation of the data compression function; from the DTE point of view, (default is 3),

<dir> 0: Negotiated ... no compression

1: Transmit only 2: Receive only

3: Both directions, accept any direction

< neg >: specifies whether or not the DCE should continue to operate if the desired result is not obtained, (default is 0).

< neg > 0: Do not disconnect if V.42 bis is not negotiated by the remote DCE as specified in <dir>

1: Disconnect if V.42 bis is not negotiated by the remote DCE as specified in <dir>

< P1 > 512-4096: which specifies the maximum number of dictionary entries which should be negotiated,

(default is 4096),

< P2 > 6-250 : which specifies the maximum string length to be negotiated,

(default is 20),

11.10 V42 bis data compression report +DR

11.10.1 Description:

If this feature is provided by the module, this command determines whether or not the use of V42bis is informed in a data **incoming or outgoing call,**.

The intermediate result code shall represent the current DCE-DCE data compression type. The format of this result code is the following:

+DR: NONE Data compression is not in use

+DR: V42B Rc. V.42 bis is in use in both directions
+DR: V42B RD Rec. V.42 bis is in use in receive direction only
+DR: V42B TD Rec. V.42 bis is in use in transmit direction only

The +DR intermediate result code, if enabled, is issued before the final result code, before the +ILRR intermediate report, and after the service report control +CR.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

40022

18/03

11.10.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+DR

Command Possible responses

AT+DR=? +DR: (0-1)
Note: Test command OK

Note:

AT+DR=1 OK

Note: Reporting enabled Note: Command valid

AT+DR? +DR: 1
Note: Current value OK

Note: Command valid

11.11 Select data error correcting mode \N

11.11.1 Description:

If this feature is provided by the module, this command controls the preferred error correcting mode in a data connection. It can only be used for **transparent data transmission**.

This command is available for WISMO2C only.

If V42 feature is provided, the module authorizes the LAPM error correction mode. If MNP2 feature is provided, the module authorizes the MNP error correction mode.

11.11.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT\N<n>

Command Possible responses

AT\N0 OK

Note: no error correction

AT\N? 0
Note: Current value OK

Note: Command valid

AT\N4 +CME ERROR: 3

Note: LAPM error correction selection Note: V42 feature is not provided

11.11.3 Defined values :

<n> o(default): Disables error correction mode

2: Selects an auto reliable mode(LAPM connection, then MNP connection)

4: Selects LAPM error correction mode5: Selects MNP error correction mode

Note: +E prefixed commands of V.25 ter are not used.

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

<u>BRODERSEN</u>

12 Fax commands

The fax service provided by the module is class 1 compatible. However only the core commands defined by ITU T.31 are supported. It means that commands like AT+FAR,

+FCC,... are not supported.

Autobauding has to be enabled to set up the module for fax.

All set commands below return an ERROR response code if they are not issued during the communication.

12.1 Transmit speed +FTM

12.1.1 Description:

This command sets the fax transmit speed.

12.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FTM=<speed>

Command Possible responses

AT+FTM=? (24,48,72,96)

Note: Test command OK

Note : Fax 14.4 kbps not supported (WISMO1B)

AT+FTM=? (24,48,72,73,74,96,97,98,121,122,145,146)

Note: Test command OK

Note : Fax 14.4 kbps supported (WISMO2C)

12.1.3 Defined values:

2400 bps (Modem type: V.27ter) <speed> 24 : 48 : 4800 bps (Modem type: V.27ter) **72** : 7200 bps (Modem type: V.29) **73(*)**: 7200 bps (long) (Modem type: V.17) (Modem type: V.17) 74(*): 7200 bps (short) (Modem type: V.29) 96: 9600 bps **97(*)**: 9600 bps (long) (Modem type: V.17) 98(*): 9600 bps (short) (Modem type: V.17) **121(*)**: 12000 bps (long) (Modem type: V.17) 122(*): 12000 bps (short) (Modem type: V.17) 145(*): 14400 bps (long) (Modem type: V.17) **146(*)**: 14400 bps (short) (Modem type: V.17)

(*) Available for WISMO 2C only

12.2 Receive speed +FRM

12.2.1 Description:

This command sets the fax receive speed.

12.2.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FRM=<speed>

Command Possible responses

AT+FRM=? (24,48,72,96)

Note: Test command OK

Note: Fax 14.4 kbps not supported (WISMO1B)

AT+FRM=? (24,48,72,73,74,96,97,98,121,122,145,146)

Note : Test command OK

Note : Fax 14.4 kbps supported (WISMO2C)

12.2.3 Defined values:

The speed values are the same than these of +FTM command (see 12.1.3 Defined values).

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

70

12.3 HDLC transmit speed +FTH

12.3.1 Description:

This command sets the fax transmit speed, using the HDLC protocol.

12.3.2 : Syntax

Command syntax: AT+FTH=<speed>

Command Possible responses

AT+FTH=? (3)
Note: Test command OK
Note:

12.3.3 Defined values:

<speed> can only take the value 3, which corresponds to V.21 channels 300 bps.

12.4 HDLC receive speed +FRH

12.4.1 Description:

This command sets the fax receive speed, using the HDLC protocol.

12.4.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FRH=<speed>

Command Possible responses

AT+FRH=? (3)
Note: Test command OK
Note:

12.4.3 Defined values:

<speed> can only take the value 3, which corresponds to V.21 channels 300 bps.

12.5 Stop transmission and wait +FTS

12.5.1 Description:

This command stops the transmission for the specified period.

12.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FTS=<n>

Command Possible responses

AT+FTS=? (0-255)
Note: Test command OK
Note:

AT+FTS=50 OK

Note: Stops transmission and waits 0.5 s

Note: Command valid

12.5.3 Defined values:

<n>: silence period (units of 10 ms).

12.6 Receive silence +FRS

12.6.1 Description:

This command causes the modem to stop listening from the network and report back to the DTE after the specified period. It is aborted if any character is received from the application.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



12.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FRS=<n>

Command Possible responses

AT+FRS=? (0-255)
Note: Test command OK
Note:

AT+FRS=50 OK

Note: Stops transmission and waits 0.5 s Note: Command valid

12.6.3 Defined values:

<n> is in units of 10 ms.

12.7 Setting up the PC fax application:

The recommended fax application is Delrina WinFax v8.0.

It should be configured as follows (menu Setup/Fax Modem Setup):

- Port: any com
- Model: Generic Class 1 (hardware flow control). A generic class 1 with software flow control can also be selected.
- Init: default string is suitable for the module
- · Reset: default string is suitable for the module
- Maximum Transmit Rate: 9600 baud (if higher then rate will be automatically cut back to 9600 baud).

Others settings are of no relevance for the GSM unit: they can be modified.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

13 Fax class 2 commands

All commands below are available for WISMO2C only. If the feature is present, the commands +FDT, +FDR, +FET, +FPTS and +FK have to be used in communication only.

The other commands +FBOR, +FBUF, +FCQ, +FCR, +FDCC, +FDIS, +FLID and +FPHCTO can not be used in communication.

13.1 Transmit Data +FDT

13.1.1 Description:

This command prefixes data transmission.

13.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FDT

13.2 Receive Data +FDR

13.2.1 Description:

This command initiates data reception.

13.2.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FDR

13.3 Transmit page punctuation +FET

13.3.1 Description:

This command punctuates page and document transmission after +FDT commands. It indicates that the current page is complete, and whether or not there are additional pages to be sent.

13.3.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+FET=<ppm>

13.3.3 Defined values:

<ppm> 0: Another page next, same document

1: Another document next

2: No more pages or documents

3: Another partial page next

4: Another page, procedure interrupt

5: Another document, procedure interrrupt

6: All done, procedure interrupt

The remote station should respond with +FPTS:<ppr>

13.4 Page transfer status parameters +FPTS

13.4.1 Description:

This command sets post page transfer response.

13.4.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FPTS=<ppr>

13.4.3 Defined values:

<pppm> 1: Page good

Page bad; retrain requested
 Page good; retrain requested
 Page bad; interrupt requested
 Page good; interrupt requested

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

<u>BRODERSEN</u>

13.5 Terminate Session +FK

13.5.1 Description:

This command causes the module to terminate the session.

13.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FK

13.6 Page transfer bit order +FBOR

13.6.1 Description:

This command sets the bit order for negociation and fax page transfer. The order is related to the bit order or radio link.

13.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FBOR=<n>

Command Possible responses

AT+FBOR=? (0-3)
Note: Test command OK
Note:

13.6.3 Defined values:

<n></n>	Bit order for negociation	Bit order for page transfer	
0 (default)	Same	Same	
1	Same	Reverse	
2	Reverse	Same	
3	Reverse	Reverse	

13.7 Buffer size report +FBUF

13.7.1 Description:

This command request the size of the exchange buffer between the modem and the fax application. Only the read command is supported.

13.7.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: At+FBUF

Command Possible responses

AT+FBUF? 1024
Note: Current value OK

Note: Command valid

13.8 Copy quality checking +FCQ

13.8.1 Description:

This command controls the Copy Quality checking for receiving faxs.

13.8.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+FCQ=<n>

Command Possible responses

AT+FCQ=? (0)
Note: Test command OK
Note:

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

13.9 Capability to receive +FCR

13.9.1 Description:

This commands controls the capability of the modem to accept incoming faxs.

13.9.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FCR=<n>

Command Possible responses

AT+FCR=? (0,1)
Note: Test command OK
Note:

13.9.3 Defined values:

<n> 0: The modem will not accept incoming faxs.
1(default): The modem will accept incoming faxs.

13.10 Current sessions parameters +FDIS

13.10.1 Description:

This command allows the DTE to parameter the capabilities used for the current session.

13.10.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+FDIS=<vr>,
,
,
d>,<df>,<ec>,<bf>,<st>

Command Possible responses

 $AT + FDIS = ? \\ (0,1), (0-5), (0-2), (0,3), (0-2), (0), (0-7)$

Note: Test command OK

Note: Fax ECM supported

Fax 14,4 kbps supported

AT+FDIS=? (0,1),(0-5),(0-2),(0,3),(0),(0),(0-7)

Note: OK

Note: Fax ECM not supported

Fax 14,4 kbps supported

AT+FDIS=? (0,1),(0-3),(0-2),(0,3),(0-2),(0),(0-7)

Note: OK

Note: Fax ECM supported

Fax 14,4 kbps not supported

(0,1),(0-3),(0-2),(0-2),(0,3),(0),(0),(0-7)

OK

Note: Fax ECM not supported

Fax 14,4 kbps not supported

13.10.3 Defined values:

This command accepts eight numeric parameters (of the T30 standard):

<vr> : Vertical Resolution,

< vr > 0(default) : Normal: 98 lpi
1 : Fine: 196 lpi

br>: Bit Rate,

3: 9600 bps (Modem type: V.29, V.17)
4(*): 12000 bps (Modem type: V.33, V.17)
5(*): 14400 bps (Modem type: V.33, V.17)

(*) Only when module supports 14,4 kbps data feature

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

If this feature is supported, default is 5, else default is 3.

<wd>: Page Width,

< wd > 0(default): 1728 pixels in 215 mm
1: 2048 pixels in 255 mm
2: 2432 pixels in 303 mm

<ln>: Page Length,

<in> 0: A4, 297 mm 1: B4, 364 mm 2(default): Unlimited

<df>: Data Compression Format,

<df > 0(default): 1-D modified huffman
1: 2-D modified read
2: 2-D uncompressed mode
3: 2-D modified modified read

<ec> : Error Correction,

< ec > 0: Disable Fax ECM

1(*): Enable Fax ECM, 64 bytes/frame 2(*): Enable Fax ECM, 256 bytes/frame

(*) Only when module supports fax Error Correction Mode feature

If this feature is supported, default is 2, else default is 0.

bf> : Binary File Transfer,
Only
bf> set to 0 is supported.

<st>: Scan Time per line,

<st></st>	Description <vr>=0</vr>	Description <vr>=1</vr>
0(default)	0 ms	0 ms
1	5 ms	5 ms
2	10 ms	5 ms
3	10 ms	10 ms
4	20 ms	10 ms
5	20 ms	20 ms
6	40 ms	20 ms
7	40 ms	40 ms

13.11 DCE capabilities parameters +FDCC

13.11.1 Description:

This command allows the DTE to parameter the capabilities used for anyl sessions.

13.11.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+FDCC=<vr>,
,<wd>,<ln>,<df>,<ec>,<bf>,<st>

Command Possible responses

AT+ FDCC=? (0,1),(0-5),(0-2),(0,3),(0-2),(0),(0-7)

Note: Test command

Note: Fax ECM supported Fax 14,4 kbps supported

(0,1),(0-5),(0-2),(0-2),(0,3),(0),(0),(0-7)

OK

OK

Note: Fax ECM not supported

Fax 14,4 kbps supported

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

(0,1),(0-3),(0-2),(0-2),(0,3),(0-2),(0),(0-7)

OK

Note: Fax ECM supported

Fax 14,4 kbps not supported

(0,1),(0-3),(0-2),(0-2),(0,3),(0),(0),(0-7)

OK

Note: Fax ECM not supported Fax 14,4 kbps not supported

13.11.3 Defined values:

The parameters and default values are the same as these of +FDIS command (see 13.10.3 Defined values).

13.12 Local ID string +FLID

13.12.1 Description:

This command allows to define the local ID string.

13.12.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FLID="<string>"

The string has a limited size, and accepts any characters between 32 and 127.

Command Possible responses

AT+FLID=? (20),(32-127)

Note: Test command OK

13.13 Page transfer timeout parameter +FPHCTO

13.13.1 Description:

This command sets the period the modem waits for another page before it assumes there are no more pages and aborts.

13.13.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+FPHCT0=<n> (default is 30)

Command Possible responses

AT+FPHCTO=? (0-255)
Note: Test command OK

13.14 Fax Class 2 indication messages

The following messages are used to indicate DCE Responses. They are used in communication only.

+FCON:

This response indicates connexion with a fax machine.

+FDCS <vr>,
,<wd>,<ln>,<df>,<ec>,<bf>,<st>:

This response reports current session capabilities. The parameters are the same than those of AT+FDIS command (see 13.10).

+FDIS <vr>,
,<wd>,<ln>,<df>,<ec>,<bf>,<st>:

This response reports remote capabilities. The parameters are the same than those of AT+FDIS command (see 13.10).

+FCFR:

This response indicates confirmation to receive.

+FTSI"<string>":

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

<u>BRODERSEN</u>

This response reports the received transmit station ID string.

+FCSI"<string>":

This response reports the received called station ID string.

+FPTS <ppr>:

This response reports received page transfer status. The parameter is the same than the one of AT+FPTS command (see 13.4).

+FET <ppm>:

This response reports post page message response. The parameter is the same than the one of AT+FET command (see 13.3).

+FHNG <cause>:

This response reports the hangup cause. It indicates that the call has been terminated.

<cause> 0: Normal end of connection.

Unspecified transmit phase A error.
Unspecified transmit phase B error.
Unspecified transmit phase C error.
Unspecified transmit phase D error.
Unspecified receive phase B error.
Unspecified receive phase C error.

100: Unspecified receive phase D error.

BRODERSEN

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

14 V24-V25 commands

14.1 Fixed DTE rate +IPR

14.1.1 Description:

This commands specifies the data rate at which the DCE will accept commands.

14.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+IPR

Command Possible responses

AT+IPR? +IPR: 9600

Note: OK

Note: Current rate is 9600 bps

AT+IPR=? +IPRL0,2400,4800,9600,19200),(300,600,1200,

Note: 38400,57600,115200)

OK

Note : Possible value (*)

AT+IPR=38400 Ok

Note: Note: Disable autobauding and set rate to 38400 bps

AT+IPR=0 OK

Note: Note: Enable autobauding

Note (*): first set of values indicates the range of autodetectable speeds. The second set of values indicates all the possible speeds which can be used by DCE.

An autobauding is provided which operates from 2400 to 19200 baud. However some constraints have to be dealt with:

- any AT command issued by DTE must start with a capital 'A' and 'T'
 (or '\'). If not, DCE may send back some garbage characters and get
 de-synchronized. Shoud it happen, DTE shall just issue once or twice
 'AT\r' (at 2400 or 4800 baud) or just 'AT' (at 9600 baud) to get the
 modem re-synchronized.
- the DTE shall wait for 1ms after receiving the last character of the AT response (which is always '\n' or 0x0A) to send a new AT command at either the same rate or a new rate. Shoud this delay ignored, DCE can get de-synchronised. Once again, sending once or twice 'AT\r' or just 'AT' causes the DCE to recover.

Be careful: when starting up if autobauding is enabled and no AT command has been received yet, the module sends all unsolicited responses (like RING) at 9600 baud.

14.2 DTE-DCE character framing +ICF

14.2.1 Description:

This command is used to determine the local serial port start-stop (asynchronous) character framing that the DCE shall use.

14.2.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+ICF= <format>, <parity>

Command Possible responses

AT+ICF? +ICF: 3,4
Note: OK

Note: Current values

AT+ICF=? +ICF: (1-6),(0-4)

Note:

Note : Possible values

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

AT+IPR=38400 OK

Note: Note: Disable autobauding and set rate to 38400 bps

AT+ICF=0,0 OK

Note: New values

14.2.3 Defined values:

<format> 0: Autodetect (not supported)

1: 8 Data 2 Stop (supported)

2: 8 Data 1 Parity 1 Stop (supported)

3: 8 Data 1 Stop (supported)4: 7 Data 2 Stop (supported)

5: 7 Data 1 Parity 1 Stop (supported)

6: 7 Data 1 Stop (supported)

<parity> 0: Odd (supported)

Even (supported)
 Mark (supported)
 Space (supported)

4: None (supported)

Note 1) setting a character framing different from 8N1 will disable autobauding (in the case it was activated). However setting it back to 8N1 will not re-enable autobaud.

Note 2) setting the framing to 8N1 will let the autobauding enabled, if it was already enabled (implying framing was already 8N1).

14.3 DTE-DCE local flow control +IFC

14.3.1 Description:

This command is used to control the operation of local flow control between the DTE and DCE.

14.3.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+IFC=<DCE_by_DTE>,<DTE_by_DCE>

Command Possible responses

AT+IFC? +IFC: 2,2 Note: OK

Note : Current values

AT+IFC=? +ICF: (0,2),(0,2)

Note: OK

Note : Possible values

AT+ICF=0,0 OK

Note: New values

14.3.3 Defined values:

< DCE_by_DTE > 0: none (Supported)

1: Xon/Xoff local circuit 103 (not supported)

2: RTS (Supported)

3: Xon/Xoff global on circuit 103 (not supported)

Important note : when this parameter is set to 2 (DTE invokes flow control through RTS) the behavior of the DCE is the following :

If the DCE has never detected RTS in high (or ON) condition since startup then it ignores RTS, assuming this signal is not connected.

As soon as DCE detects RTS high, then this signal acts upon it. Therefore subsequent RTS transition to OFF will prevent DCE from sending any further data in online and in offline as well.

This behavior allows the user to use the default settings (hardware flow control) and let RTS disconnected. In the case RTS is connected and is high at least once then it acts upon DCE.

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

80

< DTE_by_DCE > 0: none (Supported)

1: Xon/Xoff circuit 104 (not supported)

2: CTS (Supported)

When this parameter is set to 0 (none) then CTS is kept high all the time.

14.4 Set DCD signal &C

14.4.1 Description:

This commands controls the Data Carrier Detect (DCD) signal.

14.4.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT&C

Command Possible responses

AT&C0 OK

Note: DCD always on Note: Command valid

AT&C1 OK

modem's data carrier

14.5 Set DTR signal &D

14.5.1 Description:

This commands controls the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) signal.

14.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT&D

Command Possible responses

AT&D0 OK

AT&D1 OK

Note: Modem switches from data to command Note: Command valid

mode when DTR switches from ON to OFF

AT&D2 OK

Note: Upon DTR switch from ON to OFF, the call Note: Command valid

is cleardown

14.6 Set DSR signal &S

14.6.1 Description:

This commands controls the Data Set Ready (DSR) signal.

14.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT&S

Command Possible responses

AT&S0 OK

Note: DSR always on Note: Command valid

AT&S1 OK

Note: DSR off in command mode, DSR on in

data mode Note : Command valid

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

14.7 Back to online mode O

14.7.1 Description:

If you have established a connection and the mobile is in online command mode, this command allows to return to online data mode.

14.7.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: ATO

Command Possible responses

ATO OK

Note: Note: Command valid

14.8 Result code suppression Q

14.8.1 Description:

This command determines whether the mobile sends result codes or not

14.8.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: ATQ

Command Possible responses

ATQ0 OK

Note: DCE transmits result codes Note: Command valid

ATQ1 (none)

Note: Result codes are suppressed and not

transmitted Note: No response

14.9 DCE response format V

14.9.1 Description:

This command determines the DCE response format, with or without header characters <CR><LF>, and with the use of numeric result codes.

V0 V1

Information responses <text><CR><LF> <CR><LF>

<text><CR><LF>

Result codes <numeric code><CR> <CR><LF>

<verbose code><CR><LF>

14.9.2 Syntax :

Command syntax : ATV

Command Possible responses

ATV0 0

Note: DCE transmits limited headers and trailers Note: Command is valid (0 means OK)

and numueric result codes

ATV1 OK

Note : DCE transmits full headers and trailers

and verbose response text Note : Command valid

14.10 Default configuration Z

14.10.1 Description:

This command restores the configuration profile. Any call is released.

18/03 40022 BRODERSEN Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.u

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

82

14.10.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: ATZ

Command Possible responses

ATZ OF

Note: Note: Command valid

14.11 Save configuration &W

14.11.1 Description:

This commands writes the active configuration to a non-volatile memory (EEPROM).

Description of the stored parameters is in appendice 0

14.11.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT&W

Command Possible responses

AT&W OK

Note: Writes current configuration to EEPROM Note: Command valid

14.12 Auto-tests &T

14.12.1 Description:

AT&T0 is used to perform auto-tests. The response will be OK if no software problem is detected (EEPROM, RAM and ROM checksums), otherwise a simple ERROR response is sent.

AT&T1 is used to close the audio loop, and AT&T2 is used to open the audio loop.

This is used to validate the audio loop (microphone to speaker).

14.12.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT&T

Command Possible responses

AT&T0 OK

Note: Perform software auto-tests

Note: No software problem detected, all

checksums are correct

AT&T1 OK

Note: Do the audio loop test (close) Note: Command valid

AT&T2 OK

Note: Stop the audio loop test (open)

Note: Command valid

14.13 Echo E

14.13.1 Description:

This command is used to determines whether or not the modem echoes characters received by an external application (DTE).

14.13.2 Syntax :

Command syntax : ATE

Command Possible responses

ATE0 OK

Note: Characters are not echoed Note: Done

ATE1 OK

Note : Characters are echoed Note : Done

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

14.14 Restore factory settings &F

14.14.1 Description:

This command is used to restore the factory settings from EEPROM. The settings which are restored are listed in appendice 18.10.

14.14.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT&F

Command Possible responses

AT&F OK

Note: Ask for restoring the factory settings Note: Done

AT&F0 OK

Note: Ask for restoring the factory settings Note: Done

14.15 Display configuration &V

14.15.1 Description

This command is used to display modem configuration.

Display the modem configuration in RAM. Display the modem configuration in EEPROM.

&V2: Display the factory modem configuration.

The parameters which are displayed are the following:

Q, V, S0, S2, S3, S4, S5,

+CR, +CRC, +CMEE, +CBST,

+SPEAKER, +ECHO, &C, &D, %C

+IPR, +ICF, +IFC

14.15.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT&V

Command Possible responses

AT&V Q:0 V:1 S0:000 S2:043 S3:013 S4:010 S5:008 Note: RAM modem parameters +CR:0 +CRC:0 +CMEE:0 +CBST:0,0,1 +SPEAKER:0 +ECHO:0,0 &C:1 &D:2 %C:0

+IPR:9600 +ICF:3,4 +IFC:2,2

OK

Note: Done

For Echo the first value corresponds to Echo

cancelation 1.

14.16 Request identification information I

14.16.1 Description:

This command causes the GSM module to transmit one or more lines of specific information text.

- 10: Display the manufacturer followed by model identifications. This command is equivalent to +CGMI and +CGMM.
- 13: Display the revision identification (equivalent to +CGMR).
- 14: Display the modem configuration in RAM (equivalent to &V0).
- 15: Display the modem configuration in EEPROM (equivalent to &V1).
- 16: Display the modem data features. This command enumerates the supported data rates, data modes, and fax classes.
- 17: Display the modem voice features.

If the value is different, an "OK" string will be sent back.

18/03 BRODERSEN 40022

84

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 Fax:

United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

14.16.2 Syntax : Command syntax : ATI

CommandPossible responsesATIOWAVECOM MODEM

Note: Manufacturer and model identifications 900P

OK

Note: GSM 900 MHz primary band

ATI3 310_G250.51 806216 032199 17:04

Note: Revision identification Or

Note: Software release 3.10, révision 51 generated on the 21st of March 1999

ATI6 DATA RATES:

Note: Modem data features AUTOBAUD,300,1200,1200/75,2400,4800,9600

,14400

DATA MODES: T/NT, ASYNCHRONOUS

FAX CLASS 1,2

OK

Note: Done

ATI7 SPEECH CODINGS: FR,EFR,HR

Note: Modem voice features OK

Note: Done

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15 Specific AT commands

15.1 Cell environment description +CCED

15.1.1 Description:

This command can be used by the application to retrieve the cell parameters of the main cell and of up to six neighbour cells.

Two ways may exist for the external application to know these cell parameters : on request of the application, or automatically by the module every 5 seconds.

The automatic mode is not supported during communication or registration.

15.1.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CCED=<mode>[, <requested dump>]

15.1.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: One shot requested

1: Automatic shots requested

2: Stop automatic shots

<requested dump>

1: Main Cell:

if the Cell Identity is available

MCC, MNC, LAC, CI, BSIC, BCCH Freq (absolute), RxLev, RxLev Full, RxLev Sub, RxQual, RxQual Full, RxQual Sub,Idle TS if the Cell Identity is not available MCC, MNC, LAC,, BSIC, BCCH Freq (absolute), RxLev, RxLev Full, RxLev Sub, RxQual, RxQual Full, RxQual Sub,Idle TS

2: Neighbour1 to Neighbour6:

if the Cell Identity is available

MCC, MNC, LAC, CI, BSIC, BCCH Freq

(absolute), RxLev

if the Cell Identity is not available MCC, MNC, LAC,, BSIC, BCCH Freq

(absolute), RxLev

4: Timing Advance

Combination (addition of the values) of the requested dumped are supported.

Notice that in idle mode, only RxLev measures (on the main cell and on the neighbour cells) are done. The value of these RxLev is set in the RxLev Full field for the main cell.

The response will be:

+CCED :<value>, ... , <value>

OK

Where <value> is the ASCII string of the values (in decimal except LAC and CI values are in hexadecimal) of the parameters. If a field can not be measured – or has no sense – the parameter is not filled (two consecutive commas are then found).

If the <requested dump> parameter is absent, this of the last +CCED command (or 15 by default) will be taken. Values of MCC/MNC are set to 0 in case of "No service"

15.2 Automatic RxLev indication +CCED

15.2.1 Description:

The CCED command has been extended to indicate the *received signal strength indication* (rssi) of the main cell. The principle of the command does not change :

15.2.2 Syntax :

Command Syntax: AT+CCED=<mode>[, <requested dump>]

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

86

15.2.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: One shot requested

1: Automatic shots requested2: Stop automatic shots

<requested dump> 8: Main cell RSSI indications (RxLev) from 0 to 31

The response will be a +CSQ answer and not a +CCED answer. The 07.07 format for the +CSQ is respected. The <ber> is not evaluated by this command, so the <ber> value will always be 99.

+CSQ:<rssi>, 99

OK

This +CSQ answer, when automatic shots are selected, is sent every time the <rssi> measured by the module changes. This automatic shots are supported in idle mode and during communication.

Combination (addition of the values) of the requested dumped (1,2,4,8) are supported but the activation or deactivation of this flow (8) does not affect the other flows. Both answer +CCED and +CSQ may be then generated.

If the <requested dump> parameter is absent, the last +CCED command parameter (or 15 by default) will be taken.

15.3 General Indications +WIND

15.3.1 Description:

Wavecom introduced a general mechanism to send unsollicited non standardized indication to the customer application. The yet identified unsollicited non standardized indications are :

- indication of a physical change on the SIM presence pin from connector (meaning SIM inserted, SIM removed)
- indication during a mobile originated call establishement, that the calling party is ringing.
- Indication of the availability of the module, after boot, to receive AT commands

For each of these indications, a "bit flow" has to be indicated.

15.3.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WIND= <IndLevel >

15.3.3 Defined values:

<IndLevel> 1 (bit-0): Hardware SIM Insert / Remove indications

(Rack open/close) or SIM presence after software reset

2 (bit-1): Calling party alert indication

4 (bit-2): Module is ready to treat AT commands (except

phonebooks, AOC, SMS), but still in emergency mode.

8 (bit-3): Indication that the module is ready to treat all

AT commands, at the end of init or after swapping to

ADN in case of FDN configuration

16 (bit-4): Indication that a new call identifier has been created

(after an ATD command, +CCWA indication)

32 (bit-5): Indication that an active, held or waiting call has been

released by network or other party

64 (bit-6): Network service available indication

128 (bit-7): Network lost indication

256 (bit-8): Audio ON indication

If <IndLevel> is equal to 0 (default value), no unsolicited "+WIND: <IndNb>" will occur.

Combination (addition of the values) shall be used to allow more than one indication flow.

0 IndLevel 511

The answer is OK if the value are in the previous range.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de



The unsolicited answer will then be:

+WIND: <event>[,<idx>]

<idx>: Call identifier, defined in +CLCC command.

The supported events are:

<event>

- 0: The SIM presence pin has been detected as "SIM removed" (depending from the 0 bit flow)
- 1: The SIM presence pin has been detected as "SIM inserted"
- 2: Calling party is alerting
- 3: Module is ready to treat AT commands (except phonebooks, AOC, SMS), at init or after AT+CFUN=1
- 4: Module is ready to treat all AT commands, end of phonebook init or swap (FDN to ADN)
- 5: Call <idx> has been created (after ATD or +CCWA...)
- 6: Call <idx> has been released, after a NO CARRIER, a +CSSU: 5 indication, or after the release of a call waiting
- 7: The network service is available for an emergency call.
- 8: The network is lost.
- 9: Audio ON.

AT+WIND? Command is supported and indicates the <allowed bit flows>. AT+WIND is automatically stored in e2p. This means the &W command has not to be used. And the selected flows are always activated after boot. Default value is 0: No flow activated. No indication.

AT+WIND=? Indicates the possibles values. (0-511)

15.4 Data ciphering mode between ME and MSC +ALEA

15.4.1 Description:

This command is used to get a random value from the mobile station and to reenter its codes by the DES algorithm. In the way Application to GSM, a "h" character shall be added before the value.

15.4.2 Syntax :

Command syntax: AT+ALEA

Command Possible responses

AT+ALEA? AT+ALEA=1234567890123456

Note : Get random value OK

Note : Command valid

AT+ALEA =hA125B348ABCDEF9 +ALEA=9876543210FBCADE0

Note: Value coded OK

Note: Value coded valid - New random value sent

AT+ALEA=h12335678902234AB NO CARRIER

Note: New coded value Note: Coded value false - Communication hang up

AT OK Note: Note:

BRODERSEN

Export: Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03 40022

15.5 Data ciphering mode +CRYPT

15.5.1 Description:

This command enables or disables the data ciphering (D.E.S algorithm) of the PIN and a random value sent periodically in order to insure a more secure communication.

15.5.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+CRYPT

Command Possible responses

AT+CRYPT=0 OK

Note: Ciphering off Note: Command valid

AT+CRYPT=1 OK

Note: Ciphering on Note: Command valid

15.6 Key management +EXPKEY

15.6.1 Description:

This command is used to enter the key used in the D.E.S algorithm to cipher the data (PIN). In the way Application to GSM, a "h" character shall be added before the value.

15.6.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+EXPKEY

CommandPossible responsesAT+EXPKEY?+EXPKEY: NO KEYNote: Is a key stored in EEPROM?Note: Key is absent

AT+EXPKEY=h0111011101111 Ok

Note: New key entered Note: Command valid

AT+EXPKEY? +EXPKEY: READY
Note: Is a key stored in EEPROM? Note: Key is present

15.7 Informations on PLMN +CPLMN

15.7.1 Description:

This command returns the status and the number of all PLMNs seen by the mobile. It also indicates the BCCH frequency number (absolute) of the strongest cell and its RxLev

The response will be:

+CPLMN: (<Status>,<PLMN>,<BCCHFreq>,<RxLev>)

(...) OK

15.7.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+CPLMN

Command Possible responses

AT+CPLMN=? +CPLMN: (2,20810,122,50),(1,20801,64,53)

Note: OK Note:

15.7.3 Defined values:

<Status> 1: available

2: current.

The values <PLMN>, <BCCHFreq>, <RxLev> are ASCII strings (in decimal).

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

<u>BRODERSEN</u>

15.8 Analog digital converters measurements +ADC

15.8.1 Description:

This command allows to get the (DC level * 1024) of ADC A and ADC B (those voltages are coded on 10 bits, see hardware specifications) or the (DC level * 1024) of ADC A, ADC B and ADC C (voltages coded on 10 bits) depending on the ADC mode. For ADC A, the value returned includes the resistor bridge. Those values are updated every 10 seconds.

This command allows to set ADC mode. Mode 0 displays the values of the 2 first converters on 10 bits, mode 1 displays the values of the 3 converters coded on 10 bits as well.

15.8.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+ADC

Command Possible responses

AT+ADC=< n>

AT+ADC=0 OK

Note: Select 2 converters (mode 0) Note: 2 converters mode selected

AT+ADC=1 OK

Note: Select 3 converters (mode 1)

Note: 3 converters mode selected

AT+ADC=? +ADC: (0-1)

Note: Ask the list of possible values Note: possible values 0 or 1

AT+ADC? +ADC: 500,412

Note: Ask the current values of converters in OK

mode 0 Note: Adc A, Adc B on 10 bits

AT+ADC? +ADC: 712,698,997

Note: Ask the current values of converters in OK

mode 1 Note: Adc A, Adc B, Adc C on 10 bits

15.9 Mobile Equipment event reporting +CMER

15.9.1 Description:

This command enabled or disables sending of unsolicited result codes in the case of key pressing.

15.9.2 Syntax :

Command Syntax: AT+CMER=<mode>,<keyp>,<disp>,<ind>,<bfr>

The parameters <mode>, <disp>, <ind> and <bfr> are not handled.

15.9.3 Defined values:

<keyp> (keypad): 0: No keypad event reporting.

1: Keypad event reporting are routed using unsolicited

code: +CKEV: <key>, <press>

0: key release

<key>: Keyboard map is (5,5)

0	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03 40022 90

15.10 Read Language Preference +WLPR

15.10.1 Description:

Read a Language Preference value of EF-LP. The first indexes should have the highest priority.

15.10.2 Syntax:

<u>Command syntax</u>: AT+WLPR= <index > Response syntax: +WLPR: <value>

Command Possible responses

AT+WLPR? +WLPR: 4
Note: Read command OK

Note : Four language preferences are available

in EF-LP

AT+WLPR=1 +WLPR: 5

Note: Read first EF-LP index value OK

Note : Language preference is 5

15.11 Write Language Preference +WLPW

15.11.1 Description:

Write a Language Preference value in EF-LP

15.11.2 Syntax:

<u>Command syntax:</u> AT+WLPW=<index >,<value> <u>Response syntax</u>: OK or +CME ERROR: <err>

Command Possible responses

AT+WLPW=1,5 OK

Note: Write Lang Pref equal to 5 in EF-LP with Note: EF-LP correctly updated

index 1

15.12 Read GPIO value +WIOR

15.12.1 Description:

Set the I/O port as an input and read the I/O pin, 0 if the pin is reset, 1 if the pin is set.

Eight I/O ports are available, so the <index> value is between 0 and 7.

Note: by default (after a reset), each I/O port is set as an output, and each pin is reset to 0.

15.12.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WIOR=<index > Response syntax: +WIOR: <value>

Command Possible responses

AT+WIOR=2 +WIOR: 0
Note: Read I/O (number 2) value OK

Note: GPIO number 2 is reset

15.13 Write GPIO value +WIOW

15.13.1 Description:

Set the I/O port as an output with a I/O pin value, 0 for reset, 1 for set

Note: by default (after a reset), each I/O port is set as an output, and each pin is reset to 0.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.13.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WIOW=<index >,<value>

Response syntax: OK

Command Possible responses

AT+WIOW=2,0 OK

Note: Reset I/O (number 2)

Note: GPIO value is written

15.14 Abort command +WAC

15.14.1 Description:

This specific command allows to abort SMS, SS and available PLMN .

15.14.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WAC

Command Syntax Return

AT+WAC

AT+WAC=? OK AT+WAC? OK

Example:

Command Possible responses

AT+COPS=?

Note: Available PLMN

AT+WAC OK

Note: Abort the ask of PLMN list Note:

15.15 Play tone +WTONE

15.15.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to play a tone on the current speaker or on the buzzer. The frequency, gain and duration can be settled.

15.15.2 Syntax:

<u>Command syntax</u>: AT+WTONE=<mode>[,<dest>,<freq>,<gain>,<duration>]

Response syntax: OK or +CME ERROR: <err>

Command Possible responses

AT+WTONE=1,1,300,9,50 OK

Note: Play a tone Note: Done

AT+WTONE=0 OK

Note: Stop playing Note: Done

AT+WTONE=? OK

Note: Test command Note: Done

AT+WTONE? ERROR Note : Current value Note :

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.15.3 Defined values :

<mode> 0: Stop playing.

1: Play a tone

<dest>: This parameter settles the destination (mandatory if <mode>=1)

<dest> 1: Speaker

2: Buzzer

<freq>: This parameter settles the frequency (in Hz) of the tone (mandatory if <mode>=1).

If <dest> is the speaker, the range is between 1Hz and 3999Hz. If <dest> is the buzzer, the range is

between 1Hz and 50000Hz.

<gain> (0-15) This parameter settles the gain of the tone. By default, the value is 9.

<gain></gain>	Speaker (db)	Buzzer (db)
0	0	-0.25
1	-0.5	-0.5
2	-1	-1
	-1.5	-1.5
4	-2	-2
5	-3	-3
6	-6	-6
7	-9	-9
8	-12	-12
9	-15	-15
10	-18	-18
11	-24	-24
12	-30	-30
13	-36	-40
14	-42	-infinite
15	-infinite	-infinite

<duration> (0-50) This parameter settles the duration of the tone (unit of 100 ms). When this parameter is equal to 0 (default value), the duration is infinite, and the tone can be stopped by AT+WTONE=0.

15.16 Play DTMF tone +WDTMF

15.16.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to play a DTMF tone on the current speaker. The DTMF, gain and duration can be settled. This command is only used to play a DTMF tone. To send a DTMF on the GSM network, use the command +VTS.

15.16.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WDTMF=<mode>[,<dtmf>,<gain>,<duration>]

Response syntax: OK or +CME ERROR: <err>

Command Possible responses

AT+WDTMF=1,"*",9,100 OK

Note: Play a DTMF tone Note: Done

AT+WDTMF=0 OK

Note: Stop playing Note: Done

AT+WDTMF: (0-1),(0-9,*,#,A,B,C,D),(0-15),(0-50)

Note: Test command OK

Note: Done

AT+WDTMF? ERROR Note: Current value Note:

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.16.3 Defined values:

<mode> 0: Stop playing.

1: Play a DTMF tone

<dtmf> This parameter settles the DTMF to play in {0-9,*,#,A,B,C,D} (mandatory if <mode>=1)

<gain> (0-15) This parameter settles the gain of the tone. The values are the same as these of +WTONE

(speaker) command. By default, the value is 9.

<duration> (0-50) This parameter settles the duration of the tone (unit of 100 ms). When this parameter is equal to 0

(default value), the duration is infinite, and the DTMF tone can be stopped by AT+WDTMF=0.

15.17 Wavecom Downloading +WDWL

15.17.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to switch the module in downloading mode.

The command is compatible with WISMO2C only.

On WISMO 1B, ERROR is returned.

The doawloding is realized with the 1K-XMODEM protocol.

15.17.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WDWL

Command Possible responses

AT+WDWL +WDWL: 0

٠..

Note: Downloading in progress

AT+CFUN=1

Note: Reset the module at the end

OK Note:

15.18 Wavecom Voice Rate + WVR

15.18.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to configure the voice rate for the bearer voice. (Available for outgoing call only)

15.18.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+WVR=<n>

Command Syntax Return

AT+WVR=< n>

AT+WVR=? If Half Rate available.

+WVR: (0,2,3) **If EFR available.** +WVR: (0,1)

If HR and EFR not available

+WVR: (0)

If HR and EFR available

+WVR: (0-5)

AT+WVR? +WVR: <n>

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

94

Command

AT+WVR=1

Note: Configure voice type FR and EFR

AT+WVR=6
Syntax error

AT+WVR?

Note: Ask the current value

OK Note : Possible responses

OK

Note: Bearer is configured

+CME ERROR: 3

Note:

+WVR: 1 OK *Note :*

15.18.3 Defined values:

<n>: Speech type.

<n> 0: FR

1: FR and EFR

2: FR, HR with HR prefered3: HR, FR with FR prefered4: EFR,HR with HR prefered5: HR,EFR with EFR prefered.

15.19 Data Rate +WDR

15.19.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to configure the data rate for the bearer data. (Available for outgoing call only)

15.19.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+WDR=<n>

Command Syntax

AT+WDR=<n>

AT+WDR=? If Half Rate available.

+WDR: (0-2) **Else** +WDR: (0)

Return

AT+WDR? +WDR: <n>

Command

AT+WDR=1

Note: Configure voice type FR,HR with HR

prefered.

AT+WDR=3

Syntax error

AT+WDR?

Note: Ask the current value

OK Note Possible responses

OK

Note: Bearer is configured

+CME ERROR: 3

Note:

+WDR: 1 OK Note:

Note:

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.19.3 Defined values:

<n>: Data type.

<n> 0: FR

1: FR, HR with HR prefered 2: HR, FR with FR prefered

15.20 Hardware Version +WHWV

15.20.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to show the hardware version.

15.20.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WHWV

Command Possible responses
AT+WHWV Hardware Version 4.14

Note: Request Hardware Version Ok

Note : Hardware version present in EEPROM is

4.14

AT+WHWV Hardware Version -.—

Note: Request Hardware Version OK

Note: No hardware version present in

EEPROM

15.21 Date of Production +WDOP

15.21.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to show the date of production. Format of the date is Week /Year.

15.21.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WDOP

Command Possible responses

AT+WDOP Production date (W/Y): 01/2000

Note: Request Date of Production OK

Note: Date of production present in EEPROM is WEEK: 01 / YEAR: 2000 (1st week of year 2000)

AT+WDOP Production date (W/Y): —/——

OK

Note: Request Date of Production Note: No date of production present in EEPROM

15.22 Wavecom Select Voice Gain +WSVG

15.22.1 Description:

The module dispose of 2 voice gain controlers, this **specific** command allows to select the microphone gain controler.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.22.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+WSVG = <n>

Command Possible responses

AT+WSVG=<n>

AT+WSVG=0 OK

Note: The controler 1 selected Note: Select the controler 1 (Default)

AT+WSVG=1 OK

Note: Select the controler 2 (Default) Note: The controler 2 selected

AT+WSVG=? +WSVG: (0-1)

Note : Ask the list of possible values Note: possible values 0 or 1

AT+WSVG? +WSVG: 1

Note: Ask the current value Note: Actually the controler 1 is selected

15.22.3 Defined values

<n> Controler 0 Controler 1 (Default)

1 Controler 2

15.23 Wavecom Status Request +WSTR

15.23.1 Description:

This specific command returns the state of a specified status. It has been created to check the state of the initialisation sequence; the different return values are Not Started, On Going, Finished.

Note: Init finished

15.23.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WSTR=<status> Response syntax: +WSTR: <status>,<value>

Command Possible responses AT+WSTR=<status> +WSTR :<status>,<value>

AT+WSTR=1 +WSTR: 1,2

Note: Select the status 1 (INIT SEQUENCE) OK

AT+WSTR=2 +WSTR: 2,1 OK

Note: Select the status 2 (NETWORK STATUS) Note: The network is available

AT+WSTR=? +WSTR: (1-2)

Note : Ask the list of possible values Note: possible values: 1, 2

15.23.3 Defined values

<status>

<value> 0 Not started

1 On going 2 Finished

<status> 2 Network status

<value> 0 No network

1 Network available

1 Initialisation sequence

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.24 Wavecom Scan +WSCAN

15.24.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to show the received signal strenght indication (<rssi>) of a specified frequency (in absolute format).

15.24.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WSCAN=<absolute frequency>

Response syntax: +WSCAN: <rssi>

Command Possible responses

AT+WSCAN=50 +WSCAN: 23

Note: Request <rssi> of absolute frequency 50 OK

Note: <rssi> is 23.

AT+WSCAN=1025 CME ERROR: 3

Note: Request power of absolute frequency 1025 Note: 1025 is not a valid absolute frequency

15.24.3 Defined values

<absolute frequency> frenquency in absolute format

<rssi> 0: -113 dBm or less

1: -111 dBm 2...30: -109 to -53 dBm 31: -51dBm or greater

99: not known or not detectable

15.25 Wavecom Ring Indicator Mode +WRIM

15.25.1 Description:

This **specific** command sets or returns the state of RI Mode.

In pulse RI mode, an electrical pulse is sent on the Ring Indicator wire just before sending any unsolicited AT response in order not to loose these AT responses when client tasks are in sleep state. Still in this RI mode, when receiving incoming calls, electrical pulses are sent on the RI wire.

In up-down RI mode, no pulse are sent before unsolicited AT response, and up-down signal are sent when receiving an incoming call.

15.25.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WRIM=<n>

Command Possible responses

AT+WRIM=<n>

AT+WRIM=0 OK

Note: Select up-down RI mode Note: up-down RI mode selected

AT+WRIM=1 OK

Note: Select pulse RI mode Note: pulse RI mode selected

AT+WRIM=? +WRIM: (0-1)

Note: Ask the list of possible values
Note: possible values 0 or 1

AT+WRIM? +WRIM: 1

Note: Ask the current value

Note: current RI mode is pulse RI.

18/03 40022 BRODERSEN Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.25.3 Defined values

<n> o up-down RI mode 1 pulse RI mode

15.26 Wavecom 32kHz Powerdown Mode +W32K

15.26.1 Description:

This specific command allows to enable or disable the 32kHz powerdown mode.

When powerdown mode is entered, the Wismo module uses 32kHz internal clock during inactivity stages.

For more information about powerdown mode, see Appendix F.

15.26.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+W32K=<mode>

Command Possible responses

AT+W32K=1 OK

Note: Enable 32kHz powerdown mode

Note: 32kHz powerdown mode is enabled

AT+W32K=0 OK

Note: Disable 32kHz powerdown mode

Note: 32kHz powerdown mode is disabled

15.26.3 Defined values

<mode> 0 Disable 32kHz powerdown mode

1 Enable 32kHz powerdown mode

15.27 Wavecom Change Default Melody +WCDM

15.27.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to select a default manufacturer defined melody, which will be played on all further incoming voice calls, on the buzzer or on the speaker, according to the second parameter. If melody 0 is selected, no melody will be heard.

15.27.2 Syntax:

Command syntax : AT+WCDM=<melody>,<player>

Command Possible responses

AT+WCDM=0 OK

Note: Select no melody

AT+WCDM=5 OK

Note: Select melody n°5

AT+WCDM? +WCDM: 5,0

Note : Ask the current melody

OK

Note : Melody n°5 is currently selected, and the

buzzer is selected to play it.

buzzer to detected to play it.

RING

Note: An incoming call occurs, and the melody

n°5 is played on the buzzer.

AT+WCDM=,1 OK

Note: Select the speaker to play the melody.

AT+WCDM? +WCDM: 5,1

OK

Note: Now the speaker is selected to play the

melody if an incoming call occurs.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.27.3 Defined values

<melody> No melody

(default)

1...10 Melody 1 to 10

<player> Melody n°<melody> will be played on the buzzer on all further incoming voice calls.

(default)

1 Melody n°<melody> will be played on the speaker on all further incoming voice calls.

15.28 Wavecom Software version +WSSW

15.28.1 Description:

This **specific** command displays the internal software information.

15.28.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WSSW

Command Possible responses

A00_00gm.2c 000000008F5DC6EA AT+WSSW

Note: Get Software version

Note: internal software information

15.29 Wavecom Custom Character Set +WCCS

15.29.1 Description:

This specific command allows to edit and display the custom character set tables. "CUSTOM" mode of +CSCS and +WPCS commands use this character set. In this mode, when the user enters a string, this string is converted into GSM alphabet using the Custom To GSM table. Similarly, when the user request a string display, the string is converted from GSM alphabet using the GSM To Custom table.

n edition mode, the edition session is terminated by <ctrl-Z>, or aborded by <ESC>. Only hexadecimal characters ('0'...'9', 'A'...'F') can be used. The number of characters entered must be equal to the edition range requested, or the command will abord with a "+CME ERROR: 3" result.

15.29.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WCCS=<mode>,,<char 1>[,<char 2>]

Command Possible responses

AT+WCCS=0,0,120,130 +WCCS: 11,

78797A2020202020097E05 Note: Display from character 120 to character

130 of the Custom To GSM conversion table **OK**

Note: 11 characters displayed

AT+WCCS=1,0,115<CR>

20<ctrl-Z> Note: Edition successfull

Note: Edit character 115 of the Custom To GSM

conversion table

AT+WCCS=1.1.0.4<CR> OK

40A324A5E8<ctrl-Z> Note: Edition seccessfull

Note: Edit the 5 first characters of the GSM To

Custom conversion table

AT+WCCS=1.1.200 +CME ERROR: 3 Note: Edit character 200 of GSM To Custom Note: Index out of range

conversion table

+45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50

18/03 40022 100

15.29.3 Defined values

Custom To GSM conversion table
 GSM To Custom conversion table

<char 1>, <char 2> Character range to display/edit. If only <char 1> is

present, only this char is displayed/edited.

0...127 for GSM To Custom conversion table

0...255 for Custom To GSM conversion table

See section 19.2 for informative examples on phonebooks.

15.30 Wavecom LoCK +WLCK

15.30.1 Description:

This **specific** command allows to personalize a ME on a specific operator.

15.30.2 Syntax:

Command syntax: AT+WLCK=<fac>,<passwd>,<NetId>[,<GID1>[,GID2]]

Response syntax: +WLCK: <status>

Command Possible responses

AT+WLCK="PN",12345678,20810 OK

Note: Activate network lock on SFR (208,10)

Note: Network lock activated

AT+WLCK="PS",12345678,208105923568974 OK

Note: Activate SIM lock Note: SIM lock activated

AT+WLCK="PU",12345678,2081035 OI

Note: Activate Network Subset lock on SFR Note: Network Subset lock activated

(208, 10, 35).

AT+WLCK="PU",12345678,20810 +CME ERROR: 3

Note: Need 7 digits of IMSI to perform a service

provider lock

AT+WLCK="PP",12345678,20810,"E5" Oh

Note: Activate Service Provider lock on SFR Note: Service Provider lock activated.

(208, 10) and GID1 (0xE5).

AT+WLCK="PC",12345678,20810,"E5","10" OK

Note: Activate Corporate lock on SFR (208, 10), Note: Corporate lock activated.

GID1 (0xE5) and GID2 (0x10).

The following <fac> values are supported :

"PS": SIM lock facility with a 8 digits password (PCK).

"PN": Network lock with a 8 digits password (NCK).

"PU": Network subset lock with a 8 digits password (NSCK).

"PP": Service provider lock with a 8 digits password (SPCK).

"PC": Corporate lock with a 8 digits password (CCK).

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

15.31 CPHS command +CPHS

15.31.1 Description:

This specific command is used to activate, deactivate or interrogate a CPHS functionality (ie Voice Mail Indicator...)

15.31.2 Syntax

Command syntax: AT+CPHS=<Mode>,<FctId>

Command Possible responses

AT+CPHS=<Mode>,<FctId> OK

+CME ERROR: 3

AT+CPHS? +CPHS: <FctId1>,<Status><CR<LF>

+CPHS: <FctId2>,<Status><CR<LF>

• • • •

+CPHS: <FctIdn>, <Status> <CR<LF>

OK

AT+CPHS=? OK

15.31.3 Defined values:

<Mode> 0: Deactivate CPHS functionality

Activate CPHS functionality
 Interrogate CPHS status

<FctId> 1: Voice Mail Indicator

<Status> 0: CPHS functionality disabled

1: CPHS functionality enabled

15.31.4 Unsolicited result: Wavecom Voice Mail Indicator +WVMI

15.31.4.1 Description:

This unsolicited indicates the status of the LINE 1, LINE 2, FAX or DATA.

Syntax: +WVMI: <LineId>,<Status>

Option: <LineId> 1 Line 1

2 Line 23 FAX4 DATA

<Status> 0 No message waiting.

1 A message is waiting

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03 40022 102

15.31.4.2 Informative example

OK

AT+CPHS? Interrogate the status of CPHS functionality
+CPHS: 1,0 The voice mail indicator functionality is deactivate
OK

AT+CPHS=3,1 Syntax error +CME ERROR: 3

AT+CPHS=1,1 Activate the voice mail indicator functionality

AT+CPHS? Interrogate the status of CPHS functionality +CPHS: 1,1 The voice mail indicator functionality is activate

OK

**** the message box contains 1 message *****
+WVMI: 1,1

A message is waiting on the line 1

***** The message box contains a second message ***
+WVMI: 2,1

A message is waitting on the line 2

AT+CPHS=2,1 Interrogate the status of voice mail indicator

functionality

+WVMI: 1,1 a message is waiting on LINE 1 +WVMI: 2,1 a message is waiting on LINE 2

+WVMI: 3,0 no FAX waiting +WVMI:4,0 no datas waiting

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de



16 SIMTOOLKIT

16.1 Overview of SIM Application ToolKit

16.1.1 Summary

The SIM ToolKit, also known as 'SIM Application ToolKit' introduces new functionalities, which open the way to a broad range of value added services.

The principle is to allow service providers to develop new applications (i.e. for banking, travel, ticket booking ...) for subscriber's and to download them into the SIM.

This solution allows future services to be accessible to the user by adding new SIMbased applications without modifying the handset.

16.1.2 Functionality

SIM Toolkit refers to the functionalities described in the GSM Technical specification 11.14.

It introduces about twenty five new commands for the SIM. Three classes of ToolKit functionalities have been defined, with class 1 offering a subset of commands and class 3 offering the full range of commands (See the table 1 in APPENDIX B). The SIM Application Toolkit supports:

- profile download,
- proactive SIM,
- data download into the SIM.
- menu selection,
- call control by SIM.

16.1.3 Profile download

The Profile Download instruction is sent by the customer application to the SIM as part of the initialization. It is used to indicate which SIM Application Toolkit features the customer application supports.

The AT command used for this feature is +STSF (SIM ToolKit Set Facilities).

16.1.4 Proactive SIM

A proactive SIM provides a mechanism whereby the SIM can ask the customer application to perform certain actions.

These actions include:

- · display menu,
- · display given text,
- · get user input,
- send a short message,
- play the requested tone,
- set up a call,
- provide location information.

This mechanism allows SIM applications to generate powerful menu-driven sequences on the customer application and to use services available on the network.

The commands used for this feature are:

- +STIN (SIM Toolkit Indication),
- +STGI (SIM Toolkit Get Information),
- +STGR (SIM Toolkit Give Response).

16.1.5 Data Download to SIM

Data downloading to the SIM allows data (SMS, phonebook...) or programs (Java applets) received by SMS or by Cell Broadcast to be transferred directly to the SIM Application.

This feature does not need any AT command. It is transparent to the customer application.

16.1.6 Menu Selection

A set of menu items is supplied by the SIM Application ToolKit. The menu selection command can then be used to inform the SIM Application on which menu item is selected.

The commands used for this feature are +STIN, +STGI and +STGR.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

40022

18/03

16.1.7 Call control by SIM

The call control mechanism allows the SIM to check all dialed numbers, supplementary service control strings and USSD strings before connecting to the network.

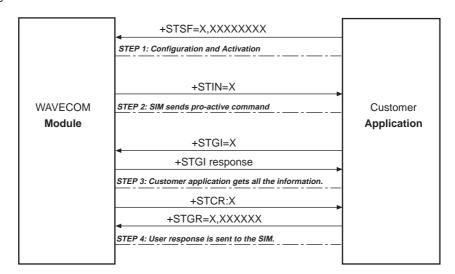
This gives the SIM the ability to allow, bar or modify the string before the operation starts.

The commands used for this feature are:

- +STCR (SIM Toolkit Control Response),
- +STGR (SIM Toolkit Give Response).

16.2 Exchanged messages during a SIM ToolKit operation.

The following scheme shows the SIM Toolkit functionnalities commands and unsolicited results that will be implemented.



On the first step the customer application informs the WAVECOM module which facilities are supported. This operation is performed with the **+STSF** (SIM ToolKit Set Facilities) command, which also allows to activate or deactivate the SIM Toolkit functionality.

On the second step an unsolicited result **+STIN** (SIM ToolKit indication) is sent by the module, in order to indicate the customer application which command type the SIM Application Toolkit is running on the SIM card. The last SIM Toolkit indication can be requested by the **+STIN?** command.

On the third step the customer application uses the **+STGI** (SIM ToolKit Get Information) command to get all the information about the SIM ToolKit command, given by **+STIN**.

On the fourth step the customer application uses the **+STGR** (SIM Toolkit Give Response) to send its response (if any) to the SIM ToolKit Application.

The **+STCR** (SIM Toolkit Control response) indication is an unsolicited result sent by the SIM when Call control functionality is activated and before the customer application has performed any outgoing call,SMS, SS, or USSD.

16.3 SIMTOOLKIT COMMANDS

16.3.1 SIM ToolKit Set Facilities (+STSF)

16.3.1.1 Description

This command allows to activate, deactivate or configure the SIM ToolKit facilities.

16.3.1.2 Syntax

Command syntax: +STSF=<mode>[,<config>][,<Timeout>][,<AutoResponse>]

Command +STSF= <mode>[,<config>] [,<timeout>][,<autoresponse>]</autoresponse></timeout></config></mode>	Possible responses OK +CME ERROR: <err></err>
+STSF?	+STSF: <mode>,<config>,<timeout>,<autoresponse></autoresponse></timeout></config></mode>
+STSF=?	+STSF: (0-2), (160060C01F - 5FFFFFFF7F),(1-255),(0-1) OK

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

<u>BRODERSEN</u>

16.3.1.3 Defined values

Activate the SIM Toolkit functionalities.

2 Configure the SIM Toolkit functionalities.

<Config> (160060C01F – 5FFFFFFFFF) (hex format)

<Timeout> 1-255 Timeout for user responses (muiltiple of 10 secondes).

<Autoresponse> 0 Automatic response is not activated

1 Automatic response is activated

The activation or deactivation of the SIM Toolkit functionalities requires the use of +CFUN (Set phone functionality) command to reset the module (this operation is not necessary if PIN is not yet entered).

The <Config> parameter contains the coding of TERMINAL PROFILE, precisely the list of SIM Application Toolkit facilities that are supported by customer application.

The <Timeout> parameter contains the time (multiple of 10 secondes) dispose the user to answer (for select an item, input a text, etc).

When the <Autoresponse> is activated, the +STIN indication for Play Tone (5), Refresh (7), Send SS (8), Send SMS (9) or Send USSD (10) is automatically followed by the corresponding +STGI response.

Note: Some bits concerns the WAVECOM module and not the customer application. The WAVECOM module sets automatically these bits to either 0 or 1 whatever the user enters with +STSF command. Those values are given in Appendix C.

Each facility is coded on 1 bit:

- bit = 1: facility supported by the customer application.
- bit = 0: facility not supported by the customer application.

Only the first five bytes of TERMINAL PROFILE (Class 2) can be configured, the other are set to 0. (See structure of TERMINAL PROFILE in APPENDIX C)

16.3.1.4 Error codes

+CME ERROR: 3 Operation not allowed. This error is returned when a wrong parameter is entered.

16.3.1.5 Informative example

AT+CMEE=1 Enable the report mobile equipment errors

OK

AT+WIND=15 Ask of Wavecom indications

OK

AT+CPAS Query ME Status +CPAS: 0 ME is ready.

OK

AT+STSF=? Test command SIM ToolKit Set Facilities

+STSF: (0-2), (160060C01F - 5FFFFFFF7F),(1-255)

OK

AT+STSF?

+STSF: 0,"160060C000",3 No activation of SIM ToolKit functionality

OK

AT+STSF=2,"5FFFFFFFF" Set all facilities SIM ToolKit (class 3).

OK

AT+STSF=3 Syntax Error

+CME ERROR: 3

AT+STSF=1 Activation of SIM ToolKit functionality

OK

AT+CFUN=1 Reboot Software.

OK

AT+CPIN? Is ME asking password? +CPIN: SIM PIN Yes, SIM PIN required

AT+CPIN=0000 OK

...

18/03 40022 BRODERSEN Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

PIN Ok

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

106

+WIND: 4 Init phase is complete
AT+STSF?

16.3.2 SIMToolKit Indication (+STIN)

16.3.2.1 Unsolicited result

In order to allow the customer application to identify the pro-active command sent by the SIM ToolKit, a mechanism of unsolicited SIM ToolKit indications (+STIN) will be implemented.

Syntax: +STIN: <CmdType>

Option: <CmdType>

- 0 Indicates that a 'Setup Menu' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM.
- 1 Indicates that a 'Display Text' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM.
- 2 Indicates that a 'Get Inkey' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM.
- 3 Indicates that a 'Get Input' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM.
- 4 Indicates that a 'Setup Call' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM.
- 5 Indicates that a 'Play Tone' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM. (*)
- 6 Indicates that a 'Sel Item' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM.
- 7 Indicates that a 'Refresh' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM. (*)
- 8 Indicates that a 'Send SS' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM. (*)
- 9 Indicates that a 'Send SMS' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM. (*)
- 10 Indicates that a 'Send USSD' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM. (*)
- 11 Indicates that a 'SETUP EVENT LIST' pro-active command has been sent from the SIM.
- 98 Indicates the timeout when no response from user.
- **99** Indicates that a "End Session" has been sent from the SIM.
- (*) if the automatic response parameter is activated, this indication is followed by the corresponding +STGI response.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

16.3.2.2 Last SIM toolkit indication

The last SIM toolkit indication sent by the SIM can be requested by the AT+STIN? command. This command is only usable between the sent of STIN indication by the SIM (step 2 : see section 16.2) and the response of the user by the +STGI command (step 3).

Command syntax: +STIN?

Command Possible responses

+STIN? +STIN: 0

Note: Ask for the last SIM toolkit indication OK

sent by the SIM Note: the last SIM toolkit indication was a

Setup Menu

+STGI=0 Note: Display the SIM toolkit application menu

+STIN? +CME ERROR: 4

Note: Ask for the last SIM toolkit indication Note: operation not supported, the +STGI

sent by the SIM command has been already used

16.3.3 SIM ToolKit Get Informations (+STGI)

16.3.3.1 Description

This command allows to get the information (text to display, Menu information, priorities...) of a pro-active command sent from the SIM.

The information is returned only after receiving a SIM Toolkit indication (+STIN).

16.3.3.2 Syntax

Command syntax: +STGI=<CmdType>

Command Possible responses

+STGI=<CmdType> See Table 1

+CME ERROR: <err>

+STGI=? +STGI: (0-11)

OK

BRODERSEN

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 Fax: E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

Table 1

Cmd Type	Description	Possible responses		
0	Get information about 'Setup Menu' pro-active command.	+STGI: <alpha identifier="" menu=""> +STGI: <id1>,<nbltems>,<alpha id1="" label="">,<help info="">[,<nextactionid>]<cr><lf> +STGI: <id2>,<nbltems>,<alpha id2="" label="">,<help info="">[,<nextactionid>]<cr><lf> []] No action expected from SIM.</lf></cr></nextactionid></help></alpha></nbltems></id2></lf></cr></nextactionid></help></alpha></nbltems></id1></alpha>		
1	Get information about 'Display text' pro-active command.	+STGI: <prior>,<text>,<clearmode> No action expected from SIM.</clearmode></text></prior>		
2	Get information about 'Get Inkey' pro-active command.	+STGI: <format>,<helpinfo>[,<textinfo>] SIM expects key pressed (+STGR).</textinfo></helpinfo></format>		
3	Get information about ' Get Input ' pro-active command.	+STGI: <format>,<echomode>,<sizemin>,<sizemax>, <helpinfo>[,<textinfo>] SIM expects key input (+STGR).</textinfo></helpinfo></sizemax></sizemin></echomode></format>		
4	Get information about 'Setupt call' pro-active command.	+STGI: <type>,<callednb>,<subaddress>,<class> SIM expects user authorization (+STGR).</class></subaddress></callednb></type>		
5	Get information about 'Play Tone' pro-active command.	+STGI: <tonetype>[,<timeunit>,<timeinterval>,<textinfo>] No action.</textinfo></timeinterval></timeunit></tonetype>		
6	Get information about 'Sel Item' pro-active command.	+STGI: <defaultitem>, <alpha identifier="" menu=""><cr><lf> +STGI: <id1>,<nbitems>,<alpha id1="" label="">,<help info="">[,<nextactionid>]<cr><lf> +STGI: <id2>,<nbitems>,<alpha id2="" label="">,<help info="">[,<nextactionid>]<cr><lf> []] SIM expects an item choice (+STGR).</lf></cr></nextactionid></help></alpha></nbitems></id2></lf></cr></nextactionid></help></alpha></nbitems></id1></lf></cr></alpha></defaultitem>		
7	Get information about 'Refresh' pro-active command.	+STGI: <refreshtype> No action (Refresh done automatically by module).</refreshtype>		
8	Get information about 'Send SS' pro-active command.	+STGI: <textinfo> No action (Send SS done automatically by module).</textinfo>		
9	Get information about 'Send SMS' pro-active command.	+STGI: <textinfo> No action (Send SMS done automatically by module).</textinfo>		
10	Get information about 'Send USSD' pro-active command.	+STGI: <textinfo> No action (Send USSD done automatically by module).</textinfo>		
11	Get information about 'SETUP EVENT LIST' proactive command.	+STGI: <evt></evt>		

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



16.3.3.3 Defined values

◆ Values when CmdType=0 (Setup menu)

<Alpha Idenitifer menu> Alpha identifier of the main menu.

<ld><ldx> (1-255) Menu item Identifier.

<Nbltems> (1-255) Number of items in the main menu.

<Alpha Idx Label> Alpha identifier label of items in ASCII format.

HelpInfo> 0 No help information available.
1 Help information available.

<NextActionId> Contains a pro-active command identifier.

(see the table in APPENDIX D)

Compared to other commands the customer application can always get information about setup menu after having received the +STIN:0 indication.

♦ Values when CmdType=1 (Display text)

<Text> Text to display in ASCII format.

<ClearMode> 0 Clear message after a delay (3 seconds)

1 Wait for user to clear message.

♦ Values when CmdType=2 (Get Inkey)

<Format> 0 Digit (0-9, *, #,and +)

1 SMS alphabet default.

2 UCS2

<HelpInfo> 0 No help information available.

1 Help information available.

<TextInfo> Text information in ASCII format.

◆ Values when CmdType=3 (Get Input)

<Format> 0 Digit (0-9, *, #,and +)

1 SMS alphabet default.

2 UCS2

3 Unpacked format.4 Packed format.

<EchoMode> 0 Echo off.

1 Echo on.

<SizeMin> (1-255) Minimum length of input.

<SizeMax> (1-255) Maximum length of input.

<HelpInfo> 0 No help information available.

Help information available.

<TextInfo> Text information in ASCII format.

"Values when CmdType=4 (Setup Call)

<Type> 0 Set up call but only if not currently busy on another call.

Set up call, putting all other calls (if any) on hold.
 Set up call, disconnecting all other calls (if any).

<CalledNb> Called party number in ASCII format.

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

<SubAdress> Called party sub-address in ASCII format.

 Class>
 0
 Voice call.

 1
 Data call.

 2
 Fax call

♦ Values when CmdType=5 (Play tone)

<tonetype></tonetype>	0	Tone Dial.
	1	Tone Busy.
	2	Tone Congestion.
	3	Tone Radio ack
	4	Tone Dropped.
	5	Tone Error.
	6	Tone Call waiting.
	7	Tone Ringing.
	8	Tone General beep.
	9	Tone Positive beep.
	10	Tone Negative beep.

2 Time unit used is tenths of seconds.

<TimeInterval> (1-255) Time required expressed in units.

<TextInfo> Text information in ASCII format.

◆ Values when CmdType=6 (Sel Item)

<DefaultItem> (1-255) Default Item Identifier.

<Alpha Idenitifer menu> Alpha identifier of the main menu.

<ld><ldx> (1-255) Identifier items.

<Nbltems> (1-255) Number of items in the menu.

<Alpha Idx Label> Alpha identifier label of items in ASCII format.

HelpInfo>0 No help information available.
Help information available.

<NextActionId> Contains a pro-active command identifier.

(see the table in APPENDIX D)

♦ Values when CmdType=7 (Refresh)

<RefreshType> 0 SIM initialization and full file change notification.
1 File change notification.

2 SIM initialization and file change notification.

3 SIM initialization.4 SIM reset.

♦ Values when CmdType=8 (Send SS)

<TextInfo> Text information in ASCII format.

♦ Values when CmdType=9 (Send SMS)

<TextInfo> Text information in ASCII format.

♦ Values when CmdType=10 (Send USSD)

<TextInfo> Text information in ASCII format.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

♦ Values when CmdType=11 (Setup Event List)

<Evt> 1 Reporting asked for an 'Idle Screen' event.

2 Reporting asked for an 'User Activity' event.

3 Reporting asked for 'Idle Screen' and

'User Activity' events.

4 Cancellation of reporting event.

Rem: For UCS2 format the texts are displayed in Hexa Ascii format.

Example: When the SIM send a TextString contains 0x00 0x41 the text displayed is "0041".

16.3.3.4 Error codes

+ CME ERROR: 3 Operation not allowed. This error is returned when a wrong parameter is detected.

+CME ERROR: 4 Operation not supported. This error is returned when the user wants to get information about a SIM ToolKit pro-active command.(With SIM ToolKit functionalitynot activated.)

+CME ERROR: 518 SIM ToolKit indication not received.

This error is returned when the SIM

Toolkit indication (+STIN) has not been received.

16.3.3.5 Informative example

At the beginning, all facilities are activated, the PIN is not required and SIM toolkit functionality is activated.

AT+CMEE=1 Enable the report mobile equipment errors

OK

AT+WIND=15 Ask of Wavecom indications

OK

AT+STSF?

+STSF: 1,"5FFFFFFF7F",3 SIM ToolKit functionality activated with all facilities.

OK

+STIN: 0 The main menu has been sent from the SIM.

AT+STIN? +STIN: 0 OK

AT+STGI=0 Get information about the main menu

SIM TOOLKIT MAIN MENU" Main menu contains 3 items. +STGI:" +STGI: 1,3,"BANK",0

+STGI: 2,3,"QUIZ",0

+STGI: 3,3,"WEATHER",0

OK AT+STIN? +CME ERROR: 4

16.3.4 Unsolicited Result: SIM ToolKit Control Response (+STCR)

when the customer application makes an outgoing call or an outgoing SMS, if the call control facility is activated, CALL CONTROL and SMS CONTROL responses can be identified. It is also applicable to SS calls.

Syntax: +STCR: <Result>[,<Number>,<MODestAddr>,<TextInfo>]

Option: <Result> 0 Control response not allowed.

Control response with modification.

<Number> Called number, Service Center Address

or SS String in ASCII format.

<MODestAddr> MO destination address in ASCII format.

<TextInfo> Text information in ASCII format.

BRODERSEN

Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

+44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50

40022 112

18/03

16.3.5 SIM ToolKit Give Response (+STGR)

16.3.5.1 Description

This command allows the application/user to select an item in the main menu, or to answer the following proactive commands:

- GET INKEY Key pressed from the user.
- · GET INPUT Message entered by the user.
- · SELECT ITEM Selected item.
- SETUP CALL User confirmation.
- DISPLAY TEXT User confirmation to clear the message.
- SETUP EVENT LIST Reporting events.

It is also possible to terminate the current proactive command session by sending a Terminal Response to the SIM, with the following parameters :

- BACKWARD MOVE Process a backward move
- BEYOND CAPABILITIES Command beyond ME capabilities
- UNABLE TO PROCESS ME is currently unable to process command
- NO RESPONSE No response from the user
- END SESSION User abort.

16.3.5.2 Syntax

Command syntax: +STGR=<CmdType>[,<Result>,<Data>]

Command Possible responses

+STGR=<CmdType>[,<Result>,<Data>] Ok

+CME ERROR: <err>

For GetInput with <Result>=1: OK

+STGR=3,1<CR> +CME ERROR: <err>

<Data><Ctrl Z>

For GetInkey with <Result>=1 OK

+STGR=2,1,"<Data>" +CME ERROR: <err>

+STGR=? OK

16.3.5.3 Defined values

<CmdType>

- 0 Item selection in the main menu.
- 1 User confirmation to clear a 'Disp Text'.
- 2 Response for a 'Get Inkey'.
- 3 Response for a 'Get Input'.
- 4 Response for a 'Setup call'.
- 6 Response for a 'Sel Item'.
- 11 Reponse for a 'Setup event list'.
- 95 Backward move
- 96 Command beyond ME capabilities
- 97 ME currently unable to process command
- 98 No response from the user.
- 99 User abort.
- ◆ Values when CmdType=0 (**Select an item from the main menu**)

<Result> 1 Item selected by the user.

2 Help information required by user.

<Data> Contains the item identifier of the item selected by the user.

♦ Values when CmdType=1 (Confirm the display text clearing)

No values.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

♦ Values when CmdType=2 (Get Inkey)

Result>Session ended by user.
Response given by the user.
Help information required by user.

<Data> Contains the key pressed by the user.

♦ Values when CmdType=3 (Get Input)

<Result> 0 Session ended by user.

1 Given response given by the user.2 Help information required by user.

<Data> Contains the string of characters entered by the user.

Rem : For Inputs in UCS2 format. The datas are entered in ASCII format.

Example: For "8000410042FFFF" entered, the SIM received 0x80

0x00 0x41 0x00 0x42 0xFF 0xFF. (See the Appendix E about the different UCS2 syntaxes).

◆ Values when CmdType=4 (Setup call)

<Result>
0 User refuse the call.
1 User accept call.

◆ Values when CmdType=6 (Select Item)

<Result>
0 Session terminated by the user
1 Item selected by the user

2 Help information required by the user

3 Return to the back item

<Data> Contains the item identifier selected by the user

◆ Values when CmdType=11 (Setup Event List)

<Result> 1 Idle screen available.

2 User activity event.

Sending a Terminal Response to the SIM:

- ♦ Values when CmdType=95 (Backward Move)
- ◆ Values when CmdType=96 (Command beyond ME capabilities)
- ◆ Values when CmdType=97 (ME currently unable to process command)
- ◆ Values when CmdType=98 (No response from the user)
- ◆ Values when CmdType=99 (SIM Toolkit Session aborting by the user)

No values.

It is possible to send a Terminal Response after the **+STIN** indication (step 2, cf §16.2), or after the **+STGI** command (step 3). Note: for the SETUP MENU Proactive Command, it is only possible to send a Terminal

Response after the +STIN: 0 indication, not after a +STGI=0 request.

All of the Terminal Responses are not possible with all of the Proactive Commands.

Compatibility between available Terminal Responses and Proactive Commands is given in Appendix B, Table 2. If a Terminal Response is attempted during a incompatible Proactive Command session, a **+CME ERROR: 3** will be returned.

16.3.5.4 Possible error codes

+ CME ERROR: 3 Operation not allowed. This error is returned when a wrong parameter is detected.

+CME ERROR: 4 **Operation not supported**. This error is returned when the user give a response with SIM ToolKit functionality not activated. Or if the SIM Toolkit indication (+STIN) has not been received.

16.3.5.5 Informative example

At the beginning all facilities are activated, the PIN is not required and SIM toolkit functionality is activated.

+STIN: 0 The main menu has been sent from the SIM.
AT+STGI=0 Get information about the main menu
+STGI: 1,3,"BANK",0 The main menu contains 3 items.

+STGI: 2,3,"QUIZ",0 +STGI: 3,3,"WEATHER",0

OK

AT+STGR=0,1,1 The item 2 of the main menu has been selected.

OK

18/03 40022 **BRODERSEN** Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

114

+STIN: 6 The Sel item menu has been sent from the SIM. AT+STGI=6 Get information about the BANK menu The BANK menu contains two items. +STGI: 1,"BANK" +STGI: 1,2,"PERSONAL ACCOUNT ENQUIRY",1 +STGI: 2,2,"NEWS",0 OK AT+STGR=6,1,1 Select Item 1. OK +STIN: 3 User request to enter Password sent. AT+STGI=3 Get information about this request. +STGI: 0,0,4,4,0,"Enter Account Password: OK AT+STGR=3,1<CR> The user Enters the Password. >0000<Ctrl Z> OK +STIN:1 A text info has been sent from the SIM. AT+STGI=1 Get information about this text. +STGI: 0,"Password correct, please wait for response",0 +STIN: 9 SIM requests for bank account update from bank via network (SEND SMS) AT+STGI=9 Get all information about the SEND SMS +STGI: "Send account balance of user, authorization ok" OK ****** After a short period of time. ****** +STIN: 5 Transaction is complete: BEEP Get information about the Tone +STGI=5 +STGI: 9,1,1 +STIN: 1 Display text indication AT+STGI=1 +STGI: 0,"Your account balance is 1000 \$",0 OK

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

17 Other AT commands

17.1 V.25 ter recommandation

Other remaining basic commands are not implemented, so an "ERROR" string will be sent back. All commands about modulation control, error control and data compression are not recognized. An "ERROR" string will be sent back.

17.2 GSM 07.05 recommandation

All the remaining commands are not implemented, so an "ERROR" string will be sent back.

17.3 GSM 07.07 recommandation

All the remaining commands are not implemented, so an "ERROR" string will be sent back.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

18 Appendices

18.1 ME error result code : +CME ERROR: <error>

<error></error>	Meaning	Resulting from the following commands
3	Operation not allowed	All GSM 07.07 commands (+CME ERROR: 3)
4	Operation not supported	All GSM 07.07 commands (+CME ERROR: 4)
5	PH-SIM PIN required (SIM lock)	All GSM 07.07 commands (+CME ERROR: 5)
10	SIM not inserted	All GSM 07.07 commands (+CME ERROR: 10)
11	SIM PIN required	All GSM 07.07 commands (+CME ERROR: 11)
12	SIM PUK required	All GSM 07.07 commands (+CME ERROR: 12)
13	SIM failure	All GSM 07.07 commands (+CME ERROR: 13)
16	Incorrect password	+CACM, +CAMM, +CPUC, +CLCK, +CPWD, +CPIN,
		+CPIN2 (+CME ERROR: 16)
17	SIM PIN2 required	+CPBW (FDN), +CLCK (FDN),
18	SIM PUK2 required	+CACM, +CAMM, +CPUC, +CPBW (FDN), +CPIN,
		+CPIN2, +CLCK (FDN), +CPWD
20	Memory full	+CPBW
21	Invalid index	+CPBR, +CPBW, ATD>[mem]index, +WMGO
22	Not found	+CPBF, +CPBP, +CPBN, +CGSN, +WOPN,
		ATD>[mem]"name"
24	Text string too long	+CPBW, +CPIN, +CPIN2, +CLCK, +CPWD
26	Dial string too long	+CPBW, ATD, +CCFC
30	No network service	+VTS, +COPS=?, +CLCK, +CCFC, +CCWA, +CUSD
32	Network not allowed –	
	emergency calls only	+COPS
40	Network personalisation PIN	All GSM 07.07 commands (+CME ERROR: 40)
	required (Network lock)	

18.2 Message service failure result code: +CMS ERROR: <er>>

<er> is defined as below :

<er></er>	Meaning	Resulting from the following commands
1 to	Error cause values from the	+CMGS, +CMSS
127	GSM recommendation 04.11 Annex E-2	
301	SMS service of ME reserved	+CSMS (with +CMS: ERROR 301)
302	Operation not allowed	All SMS commands (+CMSS, +CMGL, +CPMS, +CSMP
303	Operation not supported	All SMS commands
304	Invalid PDU mode parameter	+CMGS, +CMGW
305	Invalid text mode parameter	+CMGS, +CMGW, +CMSS
310	SIM not inserted	All SMS commands
311	SIM PIN required	All SMS commands
312	PH-SIM PIN required	All SMS commands
313	SIM failure	All SMS commands
316	SIM PUK required	All SMS commands
317	SIM PIN2 required	All SMS commands
318	SIM PUK2 required	All SMS commands
321	Invalid memory index	+CMGR, +CMSS, +CMGD
322	SIM memory full	+CMGW
330	SC address unknown	+CSCA?, +CMSS, +CMGS
340	no +CNMA acknowledgement expected	+CNMA

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



18.3 Specific error result codes

<error> 500</error>	Meaning unknown error.	Resulting from the following commands All commands
512	MM establishment failure (for SMS).	+CMGS, +CMSS (+CMS ERROR: 512)
513	Lower layer failure (for SMS)	+CMGS, +CMSS
514	CP error (for SMS).	+CMGS, +CMSS
515	Please wait, init or command processing in progress.	All commands ("+CME ERROR: 515" or "+CMS ERROR: 515")
517	Facility Sim Toolkit not supported.	+STGI
518	Sim Toolkit indication not received	I. +STGI
519	Reset the module to activate or change a new echo cancellation algo.	+ECHO, +VIP
520	Automatic abort about get plmn list for an incomming call.	+COPS=?
526	PIN deactivation forbidden with this SIM card.	+CLCK
527	Please wait, RR or MM is busy. Retry your selection later.	+COPS
528	Location update failure. Emergency calls only.	+COPS
529	PLMN selection failure. Emergency calls only.	+COPS

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

18.4 Failure Cause from GSM 04.08 recommandation (+CEER)

Cause value	Diagnostic
1	Unassigned (unallocated) number
3	No route to destination
6	Channel unacceptable
8	Operator determined barring
16	Normal call clearing
17	User busy
18	No user responding
19	User alerting, no answer
21	Call rejected
22	Number changed
26	Non selected user clearing
27	Destination out of order
28	Invalid number format (incomplete number)
29	Facility rejected
30	Response to STATUS ENQUIRY
31	Normal, unspecified
34	No circuit/channel available
38	Network out of order
41	Temporary failure
42	Switching equipment congestion
43	Access information discarded
44	Requested circuit/channel not available
47	Resources unavailable, unspecified
49	Quality of service unavailable
50	Requested facility not subscribed
55	Incoming calls barred with in the CUG
57	Bearer capability not authorized
58	Bearer capability not presently available
63	Service or option not available, unspecified
65	Bearer service not implemented
68	ACM equal to or greater than ACMmax
69	Requested facility not implemented
70	Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available
79	Service or option not implemented, unspecified
81	Invalid transaction identifier value
87	User not member of CUG
88	Incompatible destination
91	Invalid transit network selection
95	Semantically incorrect message
96	Invalid mandatory information
97	Message type non-existent or not implemented
98	Message type not compatible with protocol state
99	Information element non-existent or not implemented
100	Conditional IE error
101	Message not compatible with protocol state
102	Recovery on timer expiry
111	Protocol error, unspecified
127	Interworking, unspecified
l other values in the	he range 0 to 31 shall be treated as cause 31.

All other values in the range 0 to 31 shall be treated as cause 31.

All other values in the range 32 to 47 shall be treated as cause 47.

All other values in the range 48 to 63 shall be treated as cause 63.

All other values in the range 64 to 79 shall be treated as cause 79.

All other values in the range 80 to 95 shall be treated as cause 95.

All other values in the range 96 to 111 shall be treated as cause 111.

All other values in the range 112 to 127 shall be treated as cause 127.

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



18.5 Specific Failure Cause for +CEER

240	FDN is acti	ve and number	er is not in FDN
24 0	וו טוא וס מטוו	ve and numbe	

241 Call operation not allowed

252 Call barring on outgoing calls

253 Call barring on incoming calls

254 Call impossible

255 Lower layer failure

18.6 GSM 04.11 Annex E-2: Mobile originating SM-transfer

These error causes could appear for SMS commands (+CMGS, +CMSS, +CMGD...)

Cause no 1: "Unassigned (unallocated) number"

This cause indicates that the destination requested by the Mobile Station cannot be reached because, although the number is in a valid format, it is not currently assigned (allocated).

Cause no 8: "Operator determined barring"

This cause indicates that the MS has tried to send a mobile originating short message when the MS's network operator or service provider has forbidden such transactions.

Cause no 10: "Call barred"

This cause indicates that the outgoing call barred service applies to the short message service for the called destination.

Cause no 21: "Short message transfer rejected"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause does not wish to accept this short message, although it could have accepted the short message since the equipment sending this cause is neither busy nor incompatible.

Cause no 27: "Destination out of service"

This cause indicates that the destination indicated by the Mobile Station cannot be reached because the interface to the destination is not functioning correctly. The term "not functioning correctly" indicates that a signalling message was unable to be delivered to the remote user; e.g., a physical layer or data link layer failure at the remote user, user equipment off-line, etc.

Cause no 28: "Unidentified subscriber"

This cause indicates that the subscriber is not registered in the PLMN (i.e. IMSI not known)

Cause no 29: "Facility rejected"

This cause indicates that the facility requested by the Mobile Station is not supported by the PLMN.

Cause no 30: "Unknown subscriber"

This cause indicates that the subscriber is not registered in the HLR (i.e. IMSI or directory number is not allocated to a subscriber).

Cause no 38: "Network out of order"

This cause indicates that the network is not functioning correctly and that the condition is likely to last a relatively long period of time; e.g., immediately reattempting the short message transfer is not likely to be successful.

Cause no 41: "Temporary failure"

This cause indicates that the network is not functioning correctly and that the condition is not likely to last a long period of time; e.g., the Mobile Station may wish to try another short message transfer attempt almost immediately.

Cause no 42: "Congestion"

This cause indicates that the short message service cannot be serviced because of high traffic.

Cause no 47: "Resources unavailable, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a resource unavailable event only when no other cause applies.

Cause no 69: "Requested facility not implemented"

This cause indicates that the network is unable to provide the requested short message service.

Cause no 81: "Invalid short message transfer reference value"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with a short message reference which is not currently in use on the MS-network interface.

BRODERSEN

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 Fax: E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

Cause no 95: "Invalid message, unspecified"

This cause is used to report an invalid message event only when no other cause in the invalid message class applies.

Cause no 96: "Invalid mandatory information"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message where a mandatory information element is missing and/or has a content error (the two cases are undistinguishable).

Cause no 97: "Message type non-existent or not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with a message type it does not recognize either because this is a message not defined or defined but not implemented by the equipment sending this cause.

Cause no 98: "Message not compatible with short message protocol state"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message such that the procedures do not indicate that this is a permissible message to receive while in the short message transfer state.

Cause no 99: "Information element non-existent or not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message which includes information elements not recognized because the information elemen identifier is not defined or it is defined but not implemented by the equipment sending the cause.

However, the information element is not required to be present in the message in order for the equipment sending the cause to process the message.

Cause no 111: "Protocol error, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a protocol error event only when no other cause applies.

Cause no 127: "Interworking, unspecified"

This cause indicates that there has been interworking with a network which does not provide causes for actions it takes; thus, the precise cause for a message which is being send cannot be ascertained.

All values other than specified should be treated as error Cause No 41

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18.7 Unsolicited result codes Verbose result code +CALA: < time string>, <index></index>	Numeric (V0 set) As verbose	Description Alarm notification
+CBM: <length><pdu> (PDU) or +CBM:<sn>,<mid>,<dcs>,<page>, <pages> (Text mode)</pages></page></dcs></mid></sn></pdu></length>	As verbose	Cell Broadcast Message directly displayed
+CBMI: "BM", <index></index>	As verbose	Cell Broadcast Message stored in mem at location <index></index>
+CCCM: <ccm></ccm>	As verbose	Current Call Meter value
+CCED: <values></values>	As verbose (specific)	Cell Environment Description indication
+CCWA : <number>,<type>, <class> [,<alpha>]</alpha></class></type></number>	As verbose	Call Waiting number
+CDS: <fo>, <mr> (text mode) or +CDS: <length>, (PDU)</length></mr></fo>	As verbose	SMS status report after sending a SMS
+CKEV: <keynb></keynb>	As verbose	Key press or release
+CLIP : <number>, <type> [,,,<alpha>]</alpha></type></number>	As verbose	Incoming Call Presentation
+CMT: <oa> (text mode) or +CMT: [<alpha>,] (PDU)</alpha></oa>	as verbose	Incoming message directly displayed
+CMTI: <mem>,<index></index></mem>	as verbose	Incoming message stored in <mem> ("SM") at location <index></index></mem>
+CREG: <stat>[,<lac>,<ci>]</ci></lac></stat>	As verbose	Network registration indication
+CRING: <type></type>	As verbose	Incoming call type (VOICE, FAX)
+CSQ: <rxlev>,99</rxlev>	As verbose	Automatic RxLev indication with AT+CCED=1,8 command
+CSSU: <code2>[<number>,<type>]</type></number></code2>	As verbose	Supplementary service notification during a call
+STIN: <ind></ind>	As verbose (specific)	SIM Toolkit Indication
+WIND: <indicationnb> [,<callid>]</callid></indicationnb>	As verbose (specific)	Specific unsolicited indication (SIM Insert/Remove, End of init, Reset, Alerting, Call creation/release)
+WVMI: <lineid>,<status></status></lineid>	As verbose (specific)	Voice Mail Indicator notification (cf. +CPHS command)
RING	2	Incoming call signal from network



United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

18.8 Final result codes

Verbose result code	Numeric (V0 set)	Description
+CME ERROR: <err></err>	As verbose	Error from GSM 07.05 commands
+CMS ERROR: <err></err>	As verbose	Error from SMS commands (07.07)
BUSY	7	Busy signal detected
ERROR	4	Command not accepted
NO ANSWER	8	Connection completion timeout
NO CARRIER	3	Connection terminated
ОК	0	Acknowledges correct execution of a command line
RING	2	Incoming call signal from network

18.9 Intermediate result codes

Verbose result code	Numeric (V0 set)	Description
+COLP : <number>,<type></type></number>	as verbose	Outgoing Call Presentation
+CR: <type></type>	as verbose	Outgoing Call report control
+ILRR: <rate></rate>	as verbose	Local TA-TE data rate
CONNECT 300	10	Data connection at 300 bauds
CONNECT 1200	11	Data connection at 1200 bauds
CONNECT 1200/75	12	Data connection at 1200/75 bauds
CONNECT 2400	13	Data connection at 2400 bauds
CONNECT 4800	14	Data connection at 4800 bauds
CONNECT 9600	15	Data connection at 9600 bauds
CONNECT 14400	16	Data connection at 14400 bauds
+CSSI: <code1>[,<index>]</index></code1>	As verbose	Supplementary service notification during a call setup

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



18.10 Parameters storage

Parameters storage mode							
Command	AT&W (E2P)	Command (E2P)	AT+CSAS (SIM, E2P)	AT&F (SIM, E2P)	Initial values WISMO1B	Initial values WISMO2C	
General cor	mmands						
+CSCS	Χ			X	"PCCP437"	"PCCP437"	
+WPCS	Χ			X	_	"TRANSPARENT"	
+CMEE	X			X	0	0	
Call Contro	l comman						
%D		X		X	0	0	
ATS0	Χ			X	0 (no auto-answer)	0 (no auto-answer)	
+CICB	Χ			Χ	2 (speech)	2 (speech)	
+CSNS	Χ			X	0 (voice)	0 (voice)	
+VGR	Χ			X	64 (speaker 1)	64 (speaker 1)	
					32 (speaker 2)	32 (speaker 2)	
+VGT	Χ			X	64 (mic 1 & ctrl 1)	64 (mic 1 & ctrl 1)	
					0 (others)	0 (others)	
+SPEAKER	Χ			X	0 (Spk 1 & Mic 1)	0 (Spk 1 & Mic 1)	
+ECHO		Χ		X	0,255,1000,5,500,63	0,1,0,3,10,7	
						(Echo cancel)	
						0,0,3,10,7,0	
						(Switch Attenuation)	
+SIDET	Χ			Χ	1,1	1,1	
Network Se	Network Service commands						
+COPS	Χ	Χ		X	0,2	0,2	
+CREG	X			Χ	0	0	
Phonebook	command	ls					
+WAIP	Χ			Χ	0	0	

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Command	Paramet AT&W (E2P)	ers storage r Command (E2P)	node AT+CSAS (SIM, E2P)	AT&F (SIM, E2P)	Initial values WISMO1B	Initial values WISMO2C
SMS comm	ands					
+CSMS		Χ			0	0
+CMGF	Χ			X	1 (text)	1 (text)
+CSDH	Χ			X	0	0
+CNMI			X	X	0,1,0,0,0	0,1,0,0,0
+CSMP			X	X	1,167,0,0	1,167,0,0
+CSCA			X		SIM dependant (phase 2)	SIM dependant (phase 2)
+WUSS		Χ		Χ	0	0
Supplement	tary Sarvi	ces command	le.			
+CCWA	X	ces command	15	Х	0	0
+CLIP	X			X	0	0
+COLP	X			X	0	0
+CSSN	X			X	0,0	0,0
+CUSD	,,	Χ		X	0	0
+CCUG		Χ			0,0,0	0,0,0
Data comm						
+CBST	X			Χ	0,0,1	0,0,1
+CR	Χ			Χ	0	0
+CRC	Χ			Χ	0	0
+ILRR	X			Χ	0	0
+CRLP	Χ			Χ	61,61,48,6,0	61,61,48,6,1
+DOPT	X			Χ	1,0	1,1
%C	X			Χ		2
+DS	X			Χ		3,0,4096,20
+DR	Χ			Χ		0
\N	Χ			Χ		0

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



	Paramet	ers storage r	node			
Command	AT&W (E2P)	Command (E2P)	AT+CSAS (SIM, E2P)	AT&F (SIM, E2P)	Initial values WISMO1B	Initial values WISMO2C
Fax Class 2 commands						
+FBOR	Χ			X		0
+FCQ	Χ			X		0
+FCR X X 1						
+FDCC,+FDIS	X			X		0,5,0,0,2,0,0,0,0
+FPHCTO	Χ			X		30

		V24 – V25 c	ommands			
+IPR	X				0 (autobaud)	9600
+ICF	X				3,4	3,4
+IFC	X				2,2	2,2
E	X				1	1
&C	X				1	1
&D	X				1	1
&S	X				1	1
Q	X			X	0	0
V	X			X	1	1
E	X				1	1

		Specific co	mmands			
+WIND		X		Х	0	0
+ADC		X		X	0	0
+CMER	X			X	0	0
+WVR		X			5	5
+WDR		X			2	2
+WSVG		X		X	0	0
+WRIM		X		X	0	0
+WCDM		X		X	_	0,0
+CPHS		X		X	_	0

	SIM Toolkit commands					
+STSF		X			_	0,"160060C01F",3,0

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

18.11 GSM sequences list

In accordance with **GSM 02.30**, the module implements the following GSM sequences, which can be acceded by the ATD and the +CKPD commands.

18.11.1 Security

**04*OLDPIN*NEWPIN*NEWPIN#
Change PIN code

**042*OLDPIN2*NEWPIN2*NEWPIN2#
Change PIN2 code

**05*PUK*NEWPIN*NEWPIN#
Unlock PIN code

**052*PUK2*NEWPIN2*NEWPIN2#
Unlock PIN2 code

*#06#
Show the IMEI number

18.11.2 Call forwarding

*SC# Activate

**SC*PhoneNumber# or Register and activate

**SC*PhoneNumber*BS# or **SC*PhoneNumber*[BS]*T#

*#SC# or *#SC**BS# Check status
#SC# Deactivate

##SC# or ##SC**BS# Unregister and deactivate

The Service codes (SC) are the followings:

002 all call forwarding

all conditional call forwarding
call forwarding unconditional
call forwarding on no answer
call forwarding on not reachable

67 call busy

The Network service codes (BS) are the followings:

No code All tele and bearer services

10 All teleservices

11 Telephony

12 All data teleservices

13 Fax services

16 Short Message Services

19 All teleservices except SMS

20 All bearer services

21 All asynchronous services

22 All synchronous services

24 All data circuit synchronous

25 All data circuit asynchronous

26 All dedicated packet access

27 All dedicated PAD access

The no reply condition timer (T), is only used for SC=61.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18.11.3 Call barring

*SC*Password# or *SC*Password*BS# Activate *#SC# or *#SC**BS# Check status #SC*Password# or #SC*Password*BS# Deactivate **03*330*OLDPWD*NEWPWD*NEWPWD# Change password for call barring **03**OLDPWD*NEWPWD*NEWPWD# *03*330*OLDPWD*NEWPWD*NEWPWD# *03**OLDPWD*NEWPWD*NEWPWD#

The Service codes (SC) are the followings:

33	call barring of outgoing call
330	all barring service (only for deactivation)
331	call barring of outgoing international call
332	call barring of outgoing international calls except to HPLMN
333	all outgoing barring service (only for deactivation)
35	call barring of incoming calls
351	call barring of incoming calls if roaming
353	all incoming barring service (only for deactivation)

The Network service codes (BS) are the same as these of the call forwarding sequences.

18.11.4 Call waiting

*43# Activate *#43# Check status Deactivate #43#

18.11.5 Number presentation

*#30# CLIP check status *#31# CLIR check status

*31# PhoneNumber Invoke CLIR for a voice call #31# PhoneNumber Suppress CLIR for a voice call

COLP check status *#76#

BRODERSEN

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom Tel: Fax: +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

18.12 Operator names

Country Initials	мсс	MNC	Preferred Presentation of Country Initials and Mobile Network Name	Abbreviated Mobile Network Name	Type of network
A	232	01	A1	A1	GSM900
Α	232	03	A max.	max.	GSM900/1800
Α	232	05	A one	one	GSM1800
Α	232	07	A tele.ring	telering	GSM1800
AL	276	01	AMC - AL	AMC	GSM900
ALG	603	01	ALGERIAN MOBILE NETWORK	AMN	GSM900
AN	344	30	APUA PCS ANTIGUA	ATUA-PCS	PCS1900
AND	213	03	STA-MOBILAND	M-AND	GSM900
AUS	505	01	Telstra MobileNet	Telstra	GSM900/1800
AUS	505	02	YES OPTUS AUS	Optus	GSM900
AUS	505	03	VODAFONE AUS	VFONE	GSM900
AUS	505	08	One.Tel	One.Tel	GSM1800
AZE	400	01	AZE - AZERCELL GSM	ACELL	GSM900
AZE	400	02	BAKCELL GSM 2000	BKCELL	GSM900
В	206	10	B mobistar	mobi*	GSM900
В	206	20	Orange	Orange	GSM1800
BD	470	03	BD ShebaWorld	SHEBA	GSM900
BEL	206	01	BEL PROXIMUS	PROXI	GSM900
BG	284	01	M-TEL GSM BG	M-TEL	GSM900
BGD	470	01	BGD-GP	GP	GSM900
BGD	470	02	BGD AKTEL	AKTEL	GSM900
BHR	426	01	BHR MOBILE PLUS	M.PLUS	GSM900
він	218	03	BIH-ERONET	ERONET	GSM900
BIH	218	05	GSM-MS1	GSM-MS1	GSM900
він	218	90	PTT-GSMBIH	BHGSM	GSM900
BRU	528	11	BRU-DSTCom	DSTCom	GSM900
BW	652	01	BW MASCOM	MASCOM	GSM900
BY	257	01	BY VELCOM	VELCOM	GSM900
CAN	302	37	CAN-MCELL	MCELL	PCS1900
СН	228	01	SWISS GSM	SWISS	GSM900/1800
СН	228	02	diAx Swiss	diAx	GSM900/1800
СН	228	03	orange CH	orange	GSM1800
CHN	460	00	CHINA TELECOM	CT-GSM	GSM900
CHN	460	01	CHN-CUGSM	CU-GSM	GSM900
CI	612	03	CI Ivoiris	Ivoir	GSM900
CI	612	05	TELECEL-CI	TELCEL	GSM900
CL	730	01	CL ENTEL PCS	ENTEL	PCS1900
CL	730	10	CL ENTEL PCS	ENTEL	PCS1900
CMR	624	02	Mobilis	CAM 02	GSM900
CPV	625	01	CPV MOVEL	CMOVEL	GSM900
CY	280	01	CY CYTAGSM	CY-GSM	GSM900
cz	230	01	PAEGAS- CZ	PAEGAS	GSM900
CZ	230	02	EUROTEL - CZ	ET - CZ	GSM900
D	262	01	T-D1	T-D1	GSM900/1800
D	262	02	D2	D2	GSM900
D	262	03	E-Plus	E-Plus	GSM1800

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



Country			Preferred Presentation of	Abbreviated	Type of
Initials	мсс	MNC	Country Initials and Mobile	Mobile Network	network
			Network Name	Name	
D	262	07	D Interkom	lk	GSM1800
DK	238	01	DK TDK-MOBIL	TD MOB	GSM900
DK	238	02	DK SONOFON	SONO	GSM900/1800
DK	238	20	TELIA DK	TELIA	GSM1800
DK	238	30	DK mobilix	#mbix	GSM1800
E	214	01	E AIRTEL	AIRTL	GSM900
Е	214	03	E AMENA	AMENA	GSM1800
E	214	07	MOVISTAR	MSTAR	GSM900/1800
EE	248	01	EE EMT GSM	EMT	GSM900/1800
EE	248	02	EE RLE	RLE	GSM900
EE	248	03	EE Q GSM Q	GSM	GSM900
EGY	602	01	EGY MobiNiL	MobiNiL	GSM900
EGY	602	02	EGY CLICK GSM	CLICK	GSM900
ETH	636	01	ETH-MTN	ET-MTN	GSM900
F	208	01	F Itineris	Itine	GSM900/1800
F	208	10	F SFR	SFR	GSM900
F	208	20	F - BOUYGUES TELECOM	BYTEL	GSM1800
F	340	01	F AMERIS	AMERIS	GSM900
F	547	20	F-VINI	VINI	GSM900
F	647	10	SFR REUNION	SFR RU	GSM900
Fl	244	03	FITELIA	TELIA	GSM1800
Fl	244	05	FI RADIOLINJA	RL	GSM900
FI	244	09	FIFINNET	FINNET	GSM1800
FI	244	91	FISONERA	SONERA	GSM900/1800
FIJ	542	01	VODAFONE FIJ	VODAFJ	GSM900
GEO	282	01	GEO-GEOCELL	GCELL	GSM900
GEO	282	02	MAGTI-GSM-GEO	MAGTI	GSM900/1800
GH	620	01	GH SPACEFON	SPACE	GSM90071000
GH	620	02	GH GTGSM	GTGSM	GSM900
GIB	266	01	GIBTEL GSM	GIBTEL	GSM900
GN	611	02	GN LAGUI	LAGUI	GSM900
GR	202	01	GR COSMOTE	C-OTE	GSM1800
GR			GR PANAFON		
GR	202 202	05 10	GR TELESTET	PAN TLSTET	GSM900 GSM900
GRL	238	01	TELE Greenland	TELE GRL	GSM900
				PANNON	
Н	216	01	H PANNON GSM		GSM900
Н	216	30	H-WESTEL 900	W-900	GSM900
Н	216	70	Vodafone	H-70	GSM1800
HK	454	00	CABLE & WIRELESS HKT	C&W HKT	GSM900/1800
HK	454	04	HK ORANGE	ORANGE	GSM900/1800
HK	454	06	HK SMARTONE	HKSMC	GSM900/1800
HK	454	10	HK NEW WORLD	NWPCS	GSM1800
HK	454	12	HK PEOPLES	PEOPLES	GSM1800
HK	454	16	HK SUNDAY	SUNDAY	GSM1800
HR	219	01	HR - CRONET	CRON	GSM900
HR	219	10	HR VIP	VIP	GSM900
1	222	01	ITELECOM	TIM	GSM900/1800
I	222	10	I-OMNITEL	OMNI	GSM900/1800
1	222	88	I WIND I	WIND	GSM900/1800

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Country			Preferred Presentation of	Abbreviated	Type of
Initials	MCC	MNC	Country Initials and Mobile	Mobile Network	network
			Network Name	Name	
1	222	98	I BLU	BLU	GSM1800
IL	425	01	IL ORANGE	ORANGE	GSM900
INA	404	01	INA ESSAR CELLPHONE	ESSARH	GSM900
INA	404	07	INA - TATA CELLULAR	TATA	GSM900
INA	404	10	INA-AIRTL	AIRTL	GSM900
INA	404	11	INA ESSAR CELLPHONE	ESSAR	GSM900
INA	404	12	INA - ESCOTEL	ESCOTL	GSM900
INA	404	14	MODICOM INA	MODICO	GSM900
INA	404	15	INA ESSAR CELLPHONE	ESSARU	GSM900
INA	404	20	INA MaxTouch	MAXTCH	GSM900
INA	404	21	BPL MOBILE BPL	MOBILE	GSM900
INA	404	27	BPL MOBILE BPL	MOBILE	GSM900
INA	404	30	INA COMMAND	COMMND	GSM900
INA	404	41	INA RPG	RPG	GSM900
INA	404	42	INA AIRCEL	AIRCEL	GSM900
INA	404	43	BPL MOBILE	BPL MOB	GSM900
INA	404	46	BPL MOBILE	BPL MOB	GSM900
INA	404	60	INA ESSAR CELLPHONE	ESSARR	GSM900
IND	510	01	IND SATELINDOCEL	SAT-C	GSM900
IND	510	10	IND TELKOMSEL	T-SEL	GSM900
IND	510	11	IND GSM-XL	EXCEL	GSM900
IND	404	44	IN-44	SPICE	GSM900
IRL	272	01	IRL Eircell	Eircell	GSM900
IRL	272	02	IRL DIGIFONE	DIGI	GSM900
IS	274	01	IS SIMINN	SIMINN	GSM900
IS	274	02	IS TAL	TAL	GSM900
JOR	416	01	Fastlink	FSTLNK	GSM900
KGZ	437	01	BITEL KGZ	BITEL	GSM900
KHM	456	01	MOBITEL - KHM	MT-KHM	GSM900
KHM	456	02	KHM-SAMART-GSM	KHM-SM	GSM900
KSA	420	01	ALJAWWAL	KSA	GSM900
KSA	420	07	EAE-ALJAWWAL	EAE	GSM900
KT	419	02	KT MTCNet	MTC	GSM900
KT	419	03	KT WATANIYA	WATANIYA	GSM900/1800
KZ	401	01	KZ K-MOBILE	K-MOBILE	GSM900
KZ	401	02	KZ KCELL	KCELL	GSM900
L	270	01	L LUXGSM	LUXGSM	GSM900/1800
L	270	77	LTANGO	TANGO	GSM900/1800
LAO	457	01	LAO	GSM	GSM900/1000
LAO	618	01	LBR OMEGA	OMEGA	GSM900
LSO	651	01	VCL COMMS	VCLCOM	GSM900
LSO	246	02	LT BITE GSM	BITE	GSM900 GSM900
LTU		02	OMNITEL LT	OMT	GSM900 GSM900
LV	246				
	247	01	LV LMT GSM	LMT	GSM900
LV	247	02	LV BALTCOM	B-COM	GSM900
M	278	01	VODAFONE MLA	VODA M	GSM900
MAC	455	01	MAC-CTMGSM	CTMGSM	GSM900
MD MDG	259 642	01 02	MD VOXTEL MDG ANTARIS	VOXTEL ANTARI	GSM900 GSM900

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



Country			Preferred Presentation of	Abbreviated	Type of
Initials	мсс	MNC	Country Initials and Mobile	Mobile Network	network
			Network Name	Name	
MKD	294	01	MKD-MOBIMAK	MOBI-M	GSM900
MOR	604	00	MOR MEDITEL	MEDITEL	GSM900
MOR	604	01	MOR IAM	IAM	GSM900
MOZ	643	01	MOZ - mCel	mCel	GSM900
MRU	617	01	CELLPLUS-MRU	CELL +	GSM900
MRU	617	10	EMTEL-MRU	EMTEL	GSM900
MV	472	01	MV DHIMOBILE	D-MOBILE	GSM900
MW	650	01	MW CP 900	CP 900	GSM900
MW	650	10	CELTEL MW	CELTEL	GSM900
MY	502	12	MY maxis mobile	maxis	GSM900
MY	502	13	MY TMTOUCH	TMTOUCH	GSM1800
MY	502	16	MY DIGI 1800	MT18	GSM1800
MY	502	17	MY - ADAM 017	ADAM	GSM1800
MY	502	19	MY CELCOM	CELCOM	GSM900
N	242	01	N Telenor	TELENOR	GSM900/1800
N	242	02	N NetCom GSM	N COM	GSM900
NCL	546	01	NCL MOBILIS	MOBNCL	GSM900
NL	204	04	NL LIBERTEL	LIBTEL	GSM900
NL	204	08	NL KPN TELECOM	NL KPN	GSM900
NL	204	12	NL TELFORT	TELFORT	GSM1800
NL	204	16	Ben NL	Ben NL	GSM1800
NL	204	20	dutchtone	Dtone	GSM1800
NZ	530	01	VODAFONE NZ	VODA	GSM900
OMN	422	02	OMAN MOBILE	OMAN	GSM900
Р	268	01	PTELECEL	TLCL	GSM900/1800
Р	268	03	P OPTIMUS	OPTIM	GSM900/1800
Р	268	06	PTMN	TMN	GSM900/1800
PGY	744	01	HOLA PARAGUAY S.A.	HPGYSA	PCS1900
PH	515	01	ISLACOM	ISLA	GSM900
PH	515	02	Globe Telecom-PH	GLOBE	GSM900
PH	515	03	PH SMART	SMART	GSM900/1800
PL	260	01	PL-PLUS	PLUS	GSM900
PL	260	02	PL-ERA GSM	ERAGSM	GSM900
PL	260	03	PL IDEA	IDEA	GSM1800
PSE	425	05	JAWWAL-PALESTINE	JAWWAL	GSM900
QAT	427	01	QAT-QATARNET	Q-NET	GSM900
R	635	10	R-CELL	RCELL	GSM900
RA	283	01	RA-ARMGSM A	RMMO1	GSM900
RL	415	01	RL Cellis	CLLIS	GSM900
RL	415	03	RL LibanCell	LibCL	GSM900
RO	226	01	RO CONNEX	CONNEX	GSM900
RO	226	10	RO dialog	dialog	GSM900
ROC	466	92	ROC LDTA GSM	LDGSM	GSM900
RUS	250	01	MTS-RUS	MTS	GSM900
RUS	250	02	North-West GSM RUS	NWGSM	GSM900
RUS	250	05	SCS	SCS	GSM900
RUS	250	07	RUS BMT	BMT	GSM900
RUS	250	07	RUS SMARTS	SMARTS	GSM900

Country			Preferred Presentation of	Abbreviated	Type of
Initials	мсс	MNC	Country Initials and Mobile	Mobile Network	network
IIIIIIais	WICC	WINC	Network Name	Name	Hetwork
RUS	250	12	RUS 12, Far East RUS	FEast	GSM900
RUS	250	13	Kuban-GSM RUS	KUGSM	GSM900
RUS	250	17	RUS 17	ERMAK	GSM900
RUS	250	28	EXTEL RUS	EXTEL	GSM900
RUS	250	39	Uraltel	UTL	GSM900
RUS	250	39	RUS-SUCT	SUCT	GSM900
RUS	250	44	RUS North Caucasian GSM	NC-GSM	GSM900
RUS	250	93		NC-GSW	
RUS	250	99	Bee Line GSM	Bee Line	GSM1800
					GSM1800
RUS	250	99	RUS Bee Line	Bee Line	GSM1800
S	240	01	TELIA S	TELIA	GSM900/1800
S	240	07	S COMVIQ	IQ	GSM900
S	240	08	S EUROPOLITAN	EURO	GSM900
SA	655	01	VodaCom-SA	VODA	GSM900
SA	655	10	MTN-SA	MTN	GSM900
SDN	634	01	SDN MobiTel	SD-MOB	GSM900
SEZ	633	01	SEZ CELLULAR SERVICES	SEYCEL	GSM900
SEZ	633	10	SEZ AIRTEL	AIRTEL	GSM900
SGP	525	01	ST-GSM-SGP	STGSM	GSM900
SGP	525	02	ST-GSM1800-SGP	GSM1800	GSM1800
SGP	525	03	M1-GSM-SGP	M1-GSM	GSM900
SGP	525	05	STARHUB-SGP	STARHUB	GSM1800
SI	293	40	SI.MOBIL	SI.MOBIL	GSM900
SI	293	41	SI MOBITEL GSM	SI-GSM	GSM900
SK	231	01	SVK GT	SVK GT	GSM900
SK	231	02	EUROTEL-SK	ET-SK	GSM900/1800
SN	608	01	SN ALIZE	ALIZE	GSM900
SN	608	02	SN-SENTEL	SG SENTEL	GSM900
SRI	413	02	SRI DIALOG	DALOG	GSM900
SRI	413	03	SRI - CELLTEL	CELLTEL	GSM900
SYR	417	09	SYR MOBILE	SYR MOBILE	GSM900
SZ	653	10	Swazi-MTN	SwaziMTN	GSM900
TG	615	01	TG-TOGO CELL	TGCELL	GSM900
TH	520	01	TH AIS GSM	TH AIS	GSM900
TH	520	10	TH WCS	TH WCS	GSM1800
TH	520	23	TH-HELLO	HELLO	GSM1800
TN	605	02	TUNISIETELECOM	П	GSM900
TR	286	01	TR PTT/TURKCELL	GSM TCELL	GSM900
TR	286	02	TRTELSIM	TELSIM	GSM900
TWN	466	01	Far EasTone	FET	GSM900/1800
TWN	466	06	TWN Tuntex GSM 1800	TUNTEX	GSM1800
TWN	466	88	KGT-Online	KGT	GSM1800
TWN	466	93	TWN MOBITAI	TW MOB	GSM900
TWN	466	97	TWN GSM 1800	PCC	GSM1800
TZ	640	01	Tritel - TZ	TRITEL	GSM900
TZ	640	03	ZANTEL-TZ	ZANTEL	GSM900/1800
UA	255	01	UA UMC	UMC	GSM900/1800
UA	255	03	UA-KYIVSTAR	UA-KS	GSM900
UA	255	05	UA - GOLDEN TELECOM	UA-GT	GSM1800

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



Country			Preferred Presentation of	Abbreviated	Type of
Initials	мсс	MNC	Country Initials and Mobile	Mobile Network	network
			Network Name	Name	
UAE	424	02	UAE ETISALAT	ETSLT	GSM900
UG	641	01	UG CelTel	CELTEL	GSM900
UG	641	10	MTN-UGANDA	MTN-UG	GSM900
UK	234	10	BTCELLNET	BTCNET	GSM900/1800
UK	234	15	UK VODAFONE	VODA	GSM900
UK	234	30	ONE 2 ONE	ONE2ONE	GSM1800
UK	234	33	ORANGE	ORANGE	GSM1800
UK	234	50	JERSEY TELECOMS GSM UK	JT GSM	GSM900
UK	234	55	GUERNSEY TEL UK	GSY-TEL	GSM900
UK	234	58	MANX TELECOM PRONTO GSM	MANX	GSM900
UKR	255	02	FLASH-UKR	FLASH	GSM900
USA	310	010	USA MCI	. 27.01.	PCS1900
USA	310	011	USA Wireless 2000 Telepho	WTTCKy	PCS1900
USA	310	012	USA D&E Com	vviiotty	PCS1900
USA	310	012	USA MobileTel		PCS1900
USA	310	020	USA Sprint		PCS1900
			-		
USA	310	030	USA PCS PRIME	AERIAL PCS1900	PCS1900
USA	310	031	USA-AERIAL	AERIAL PCS 1900	D004000
USA	310	040	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	050	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	060	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	070	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	080	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	090	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	100	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	110	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	120	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	130	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	140	USA PCS PRIME		PCS1900
USA	310	150	BellSouth Mobility DCS	BSMDCS	PCS1900
USA	310	160	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	170	USA PAC BELL		PCS1900
USA	310	180	USA PAC BELL		PCS1900
USA	310	190	USA COX		PCS1900
USA	310	200	VoiceStream	VStream	PCS1900
USA	310	210	VoiceStream	VStream	PCS1900
USA	310	220	VoiceStream	VStream	PCS1900
USA	310	230	VoiceStream	VStream	PCS1900
USA	310	240	VoiceStream	VStream	PCS1900
USA	310	250	VoiceStream	VStream	PCS1900
USA	310	260	VoiceStream	VStream	PCS1900
USA	310	270	USA PowerTel, Inc.	USA 27	PCS1900
USA	310	280	USA PowerTel		PCS1900
USA	310	290	USA PowerTel		PCS1900
USA	310	300	USA Aerial		PCS1900
USA	310	310	USA-AERIAL	AERIAL	PCS1900
USA	310	320	USA Aerial		PCS1900
USA	310	330	USA Aerial		PCS1900
USA	310	340	USA Aerial		PCS1900

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Country			Preferred Presentation of	Abbreviated	Type of
Initials	MCC	MNC	Country Initials and Mobile	Mobile Network	network
			Network Name	Name	
USA	310	350	USA Aerial		PCS1900
USA	310	380	USA Pocket		PCS1900
USA	310	390	USA Pocket		PCS1900
USA	310	400	USA Pocket		PCS1900
USA	310	410	USA Pocket		PCS1900
USA	310	420	USA Pocket		PCS1900
USA	310	430	USA Pocket		PCS1900
USA	310	440	USA Pocket		PCS1900
USA	310	450	USA Pocket		PCS1900
USA	310	460	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	470	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	480	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	490	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	500	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	510	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	520	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	530	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	540	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	550	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	560	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	570	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	580	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	610	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	620	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	630	USA OMNIPOINT		PCS1900
USA	310	640	USA Einstein		PCS1900
USA	310	660	USA DiGiPH		PCS1900
USA	310	670	USA WTTCKy		PCS1900
USA	310	680	USA NPI		PCS1900
USA	310	690	USA Conestoga		PCS1900
USA	310	770	Iowa Wireless USA	IWS	PCS1900
USA	310	790	USA PinPoint Wireless	PnPt	PCS1900
UZB	434	04	UZB DAEWOO-GSM	DW-GSM	GSM900
UZB	434	05	UZB CSOCOM GSM	COSCOM	GSM900
VN	452	01	VN MOBIFONE	VMS	GSM900
VN	452	02	VNVINAFONE	GPC	GSM900
VZ	734	01	VZINFO	INFONT	GSM900
VZ	734	02	DIGITEL	DIGITEL	GSM900
YU	220	01	YU MOBTEL	MOBTEL	GSM900
ZW	648	01	ZW NET*ONE	NET*1	GSM900
ZW	648	03	TELECEL ZW	TELECEL	GSM900
ZW	648	04	ZW ECONET	ECONET	GSM900

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



19 APPENDIX A (informative)

This chapter illustrates informative examples about the general AT commands used for a communication.

19.1 Informative example about the PIN required

Example 1: when the ME is powered off.

AT+CMEE=1 Enable the report mobile equipment errors

OK

AT+CREG=1 Report registration

OK

AT+CPAS Query ME Status

+CPAS: 5 (ME is asleep)

OK

AT+CFUN=1 Set ME to full functionality

OK

AT+COPS=0 Ask for automatic operator selection and registration.

+CME ERROR: 11 SIM PIN required.

AT+CPIN=1234 User entered a wrong PIN

+CME ERROR: 16 Incorrect password.

AT+CPIN=0000

OK PIN Ok

AT+COPS=0 Ask for automatic operator selection and registration.

OK

+CREG:1 Registered in the network

AT+COPS=3,0 Select the long name format alphanumeric.

OK

AT+COPS? Get the operator name

+COPS: 0,0,"I OMNITEL"

OK

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Example 2: When the ME has already been powered on.

AT+CMEE=1 Enable the report mobile equipment errors

OK

AT+CPAS Query ME Status

+CPAS: 0 ME is already to receive commands

OK

AT+CPIN? Is ME asking password?

+CPIN: SIM PIN Yes, SIM PIN required

AT+CPIN=0000

OK PIN Ok

19.1.1 Informative example where a voice call is originated.

Example 3: When the ME is powered on and the SIM PIN has been entered.

AT+CMEE=1 Enable the report mobile equipment errors

OK

AT+WIND=63 Ask to display the general indications.

OK

AT+CPIN? Is ME asking password?

+CPIN: READY GSM module is ready
ATD0607103543; Originate a voice call

+WIND: 5,1 Indication about a call creation.

+WIND: 2 Remote party is ringing.

OK Call setup was successful

Conversation...

ATH Release the call

OK

When a voice call is attempted from a phonebook :

ATD> "John Pamborn";

+CME ERROR: 22 Entry "John Pamborn" is not found.

ATD>"Joel Guerry";

+WIND: 5,1 Indication about a of call creation.

+WIND: 2 Remote party is ringing.

OK Call setup was successful

Conversation...

ATH Release the call

OK

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

19.1.2 Informative example about an incoming call.

When the ME is powered on and the SIM PIN has been entered.

AT+CMEE=1 Enable the report mobile equipment errors

OK

AT+WIND=63 Ask to display the general indications.

OK

AT+CLIP=1 Enable the calling line identification presentation.

OK

AT+CRC=1 Enable extended format of incoming indication.

OK

AT+CNUM Query own number (voice number) or MSISDN.

+CNUM: "Speech","+33608971019",145

OK

Originate the number on another ME.

+WIND: 5, 1 Indication about a call creation. (Ring)

+CRING: VOICE Type of call is VOICE.

+CLIP: "+33607103543",145,,,"John Panborn" Identification about the remote user.

+CRING: VOICE

ATA Answer the call.

OK

...Conversation...

NO CARRIER The call has been released by the remote user.

+WIND: 6,1 Indication about call release.

19.1.3 Informative example about a call forwarding

When the ME is powered on and the SIM PIN has been entered.

AT+CMEE=1 Enable the report mobile equipment errors

OK

AT+CFCC=1,3,"0607492638" Registered a call forwarding when mobile is busy.

OK

AT+CCFC=2,3,"0149293031",129 Registered a call forwarding when it does answer.

+CME ERROR: 30 No network service

AT+CCFC=1,2 Interrogate

+CCFC: 1,1,"+33607492638",145

Call forwarding active for a voice call.

AT+CFCC=1,4

Delete call forwarding Mobile busy

OK

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

19.1.4 Informative example about a multiparty

When the ME is powered on and the SIM PIN has been entered.

AT+CMEE=1 Enable the report mobile equipment errors

OK

AT+WIND=63 Ask to display the general indications.

OK

AT+CCWA=1,1 Enable call waiting.

OK

ATD>"John Panborn";

+WIND: 5,1 Indication about a of call creation.

+WIND: 2 Remote ring.

OK Call setup was successful

...Conversation...

+WIND: 5,2 Indication about another call creation.

+CCWA: "+33595984834",145,"Dolores Claiborne" Another call is waiting.

AT+CHLD=2 Put first call on hold and answer the second one.

OK

...Conversation...

AT+CHLD=3 Every calls are into a multiparty.

OK

AT+CHLD=11 Release the first call (with John Panborn) and recover

the second call (with Dolores Claiborne)

...Conversation ...

ATH Release the second call.

19.2 Informative example about phonebooks

For each example illustrates in this section: in the start the ME is powered on and the SIM PIN has been entered.

19.2.1 Example 1 : The whole phonebook of the ME is read

AT+CPBS=? Query supported phonebook memories +CPBS: ("SM","FD","ON") ADN, FDN, and MSISDN phonebooks supported.

AT+CPBS="SM" Select ADN phonebook...

OK

AT+CPBR=? Read index range and element lengths. +CPBR: (1-80),20,14 80 locations (from 1 to 80), max length of 20

for phone 14 characters max for associated text.

AT+CPBR=1,80 Read all entries but only the ones set are returned.

+CPBR: 1,"0346572834",129,"Dolores Claiborne" +CPBR: 2,"1284374523",129,"Thad Beaumont" +CPBR: 3, "1243657845",129,"John Panborn"

OK

 Export:
 United Kingdon

 Tel:
 +45 46 74 00 00
 Tel:
 +44 02

 Fax:
 +45 46 75 73 36
 Fax:
 +44 02

 E-mail:
 bc@brodersencontrols.com
 E-mail:
 bcs@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

19.2.2 Example 2 : Erase or Write a phonebook entry

AT+CPBW=? Query version of the write phonebook entry. +CPBW: (1-80),20,(129,145),14 80 locations, max length of 20 for phone,

TON/NPI of 129 or 145 and 14 characteers max

For length of text.

AT+CPBW=3 Erase location 3

OK

AT+CPBW=3,"4356729012",129,"Carry" Write at location 3.

Ok

AT+CPBR=1,80 Read all entries but only the ones set are returned.

+CPBR: 1,"0346572834",129,"Dolores Claiborne" +CPBR: 2,"1284374523",129,"Thad Beaumont"

+CPBR: 3,"4356729012",129,"Carry"

OK

19.2.3 Example 3: Find phonebook entries

AT+CPBF=? Query version of the write phonebook entry.

+CPBF: 20,14

Max length of 20 for phone,
10 characters for the text.

AT+CPBF="D"

Read entry with "D".

+CPBF: 1,"0346572834",129,"Dolores Claiborne"

OK

AT+CPBF="W" Read entrie with "W". +CME ERROR: 22 Entry not found.

19.2.4 Example 4: Phonebook and custom character set

AT+CPBS? Query the current phonebook +CPBS: 3,80 ADN selected, 3 entries stored

OK

AT+WPCS? Query the current phonebook charset

+WPCS: "TRANSPARENT" Transparent mode selected

OK

AT+CPBR=1

+CPBR: 1,"0146290800",129,"S bastien" GSM character "é" is not displayed

OK

AT+WCCS=1,0,0,255

OK

AT+WCCS=1,1,0,127

>40A324A5E8E9F9ECF2C70AD8F80DC5E5205F2020202020202020202020202020212223A425262728 292A2B2C2D2E2F303132333435363738393A3B3C3D3E3FA14142434445464748494A4B4C4D4E4F505152 535455565758595AC4D6D1DCA7BF6162636465666768696A6B6C6D6E6F707172737475767778797AE4F6 F1FCE0

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

OK Set the custom character set tables to enable a GSM

to default font conversion

AT+WPCS="CUSTOM"

Use the custom character set

OK

AT+CPBR=1

+CPBR: 1,"0146290800",129,"Sébastien" GSM character "é" is correctly displayed

OK

19.3 Informative example about short messages

19.3.1 Example 4: Send a short message

AT+CNMI=0,1,1,1,0 SMS-DELIVERs are directly stored, SMS-STATUS-REPORTs are

displayed

OK

AT+CSMP=17,169,0,0 " SMS-SUBMIT message with a validity period (one day)

OK

AT+CMGF=1 "" Text mode to send a Short Message

OK

AT+CSCA="+33608080706" Set Service Center Address to +33608080706

OK

AT+CMGS=0601290800 Send a SMS-SUBMIT to mobile phone

Module sends a 4 characters sequence: 0x0D 0x0A 0x3E 0x20

This is the first text line Edit first line and press carriage return

(<CR>, 0x0D)

This is the last text line Edit last line and send message by

pressing <ctrl-Z> (0x1A)

+CMGS: 5 Success: message reference 5 is returned from the SMS Service

Center

+CDS: 2,5,"0601290800",129,"99/05/01 14:15:10+04

19.3.2 Example 5: Read short messages

AT+CMGF=1 Text mode to read Short Messages

AT+CMGL="ALL" List all stored messages

+CMGL: 1,"REC READ","+336290918",,"99/05/01 14:15:10+04"

This is the first message

+CMGL: 2,"REC UNREAD","+336290918",,"99/05/01 14:19:44+04"

This is the second message

OK

AT+CMGR=1 " " Read the first message

+CMGR: "REC READ","+336290918",,"99/05/01 14:19:44+04"

OK

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

<u>BRODERSEN</u>

[&]quot; " " Success: report of successful message delivery received

19.4 Informative example about Fax class 2

The normal characters are DTE generated. The bold characters are modem generated.

19.4.1 Example 1 : Send a fax class 2

AT+FCLASS=2 Select fax class 2

OK

AT+FLID="LocalFax"

OK

ATD0601234567 Call establishement
+FCON Connexion OK

[+FCSI:"RemoteFax"] +FDIS:0,3,0,2,0,0,0,0

OK

AT+FDT Begin of data

+FDCS:0,3,0,2,0,0,0,0

CONNECT

<0x11h> Send carrier

First page data terminated by

<0x10h><0x03h>

OK Page transmitted

AT+FET=0 Send another page

+FPTS:1 First page acquitted

OK AT+FDT CONNECT

<0x11h> Send carrier

Second page data terminated by

<0x10h><0x03h>

OK Page transmitted

AT+FET=2 No more page

+FPTS:1 First page acquitted

+FHNG:0 Normal end of connection

OK

19.4.2 Example 2: Receive a fax class 2

AT+FCR=1

OK

AT+FLID="LocalFax"

OK

 RING
 Incoming call

 ATA
 Off hook

 +FCON
 Connexion OK

[+FTSI:"RemoteFax"] +FDCS:0,3,0,2,0,0,0,0

OK AT+FDR +FCFR

+FDCS:0,3,0,2,0,0,0,0

CONNECT

<0x12h> Receive page carrier

First page data terminated by

<0x10h><0x03h>

OK Page received

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

+FPTS:1 First page acquitted **+FET:0** To receive another page

ΟK

AT+FDR

+FDCS:0,3,0,2,0,0,0,0

CONNECT

<0x12h> Receive page carrier

Second page data terminated by

<0x10h><0x03h>

OK Page received
+FPTS:1 First page acquitted
+FET:2 No more page to receive

OK AT+FDR

+FHNG:0 Normal end of connection

OK

Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

20 APPENDIX B: Support of SIM ToolKit by The M.E.

TABLE 1 - Support of SIM Toolkit classes

This has been extracted from the 11.14.		Classes	
Command description	1	2	3
CALL CONTROL		Χ	Χ
CELL BROADCAST DOWNLOAD		Χ	Χ
DISPLAYTEXT		Χ	Χ
EVENT DOWNLOAD			
- MT call			Χ
- Call connected			Χ
- Call disconnected			Χ
- Location status			Χ
- User activity			Χ
- Idle screen available			Χ
GET INKEY		Χ	Χ
GET INPUT		Χ	Χ
GET READER STATUS \$(MultipleCard)\$ Lc			
MENU SELECTION		Χ	Χ
MO SHORT MESSAGE CONTROL			Χ
MORETIME		Χ	Χ
PERFORM CARD APDU \$(MultipleCard)\$ Lc			
PLAY TONE		Χ	Χ
POLLING OFF		Χ	Χ
POLL INTERVAL		Χ	Χ
POWER ON CARD \$(MultipleCard)\$			Lc
POWER OFF CARD \$(MultipleCard)\$			Lc
PROVIDE LOCAL INFORMATION		Χ	Χ
REFRESH	X	Χ	Χ
RUN AT COMMAND \$(AT\$)			Lc
SELECT ITEM		Χ	Χ
SEND SHORT MESSAGE		Χ	Χ
SEND SS		Χ	Χ
SEND USSD			Χ
SET UP CALL		Χ	Χ
SET UP EVENT LIST			Χ
SET UP IDLE MODE TEXT \$(IdleModeText)\$			Χ
SET UP MENU		Χ	Χ
SMS-PP DOWNLOAD	Χ	X	Χ
TIMER MANAGEMENT \$(Timer)\$			Lc
TIMER EXPIRATION \$(Timer)\$			Lc

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

TABLE 2 - Compatibility between available Terminal Responses and Proactive Commands

					Proac	tive comm	nands					
Terminal	Setup	Display	Get	Get	Setup	Play	Select	Refresh	Send	Send	Send	Setup
Reponses	Menu (0)	Text (1)	Inkey (2)	Input (3)	Call (4)	Tone (5)	Item (6)	(7)	SS (8)	SMS (9)	USSD (10)	event list (1
Backward Move (95)		•	•	•			•	,				
Command beyond ME capabilities (96)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
ME currently unable to process command (97)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
No response from the user (98)		•	•	•			•					
SIM session terminated by the user (99)		•	•	•	•	•	•					

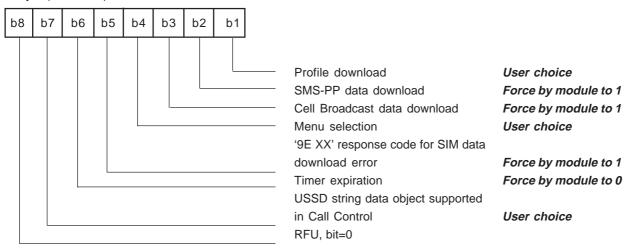
Export: Tel: +45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

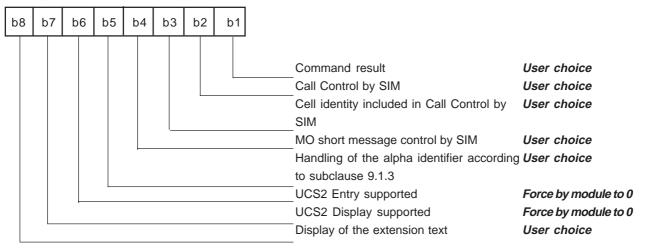


21 APPENDIX C: Structure of TERMINAL PROFILE

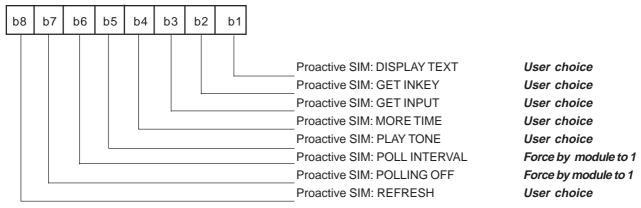
First byte (Download):



Second byte (Other):



Third byte (Proactive SIM):

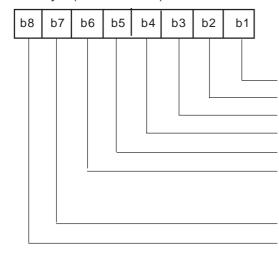


BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Fourth byte (Proactive SIM):



Proactive SIM: SELECT ITEM

Proactive SIM: SEND SHORT MESSAGE Proactive SIM: SEND SS

Proactive SIM: SEND USSD

Proactive SIM: SET UP CALL Proactive SIM: SET UP MENU Proactive SIM: PROVIDE LOCAL

INFORMATION

(MCC, MNC, LAC, Cell ID & IMEI) Proactive SIM: PROVIDE LOCAL

INFORMATION (NMR)

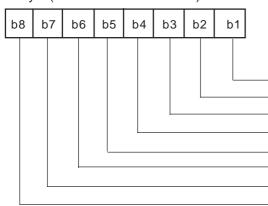
User choice User choice User choice

Force by module to 0

User choice User choice

Force by module to 1 Force by module to 1.

Fifth byte (Event driven information):



Proactive SIM: SET UP EVENT LIST

Event: MT call Event: Call connected Event: Call disconnected **Event: Location status Event: User activity**

Event: Idle screen available Event: Card reader status

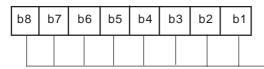
Force by module to 0

Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0

Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0

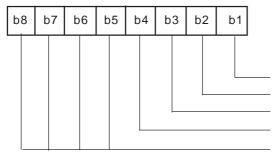
Force by module to 0

Sixth byte: (reserved for Event driven information extensions)



RFU, bit = 0

Seventh byte (Multiple card proactive commands) for class "a"



Proactive SIM: POWER ON CARD

Proactive SIM: POWER OFF CARD Proactive SIM: PERFORM CARD APDU Proactive SIM: GET READER STATUS

RFU, bit = 0

Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0

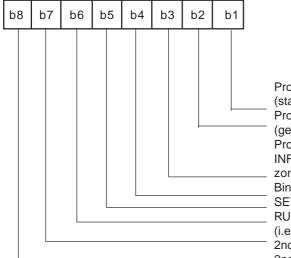
Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0

Force by module to 0

+45 46 74 00 00 +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

+49 208 46954-0 +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de BRODERSEN

Eighth byte (Proactive SIM):



Proactive SIM: TIMER MANAGEMENT

(start, stop)

Proactive SIM: TIMER MANAGEMENT

(get current value)

Proactive SIM: PROVIDE LOCAL INFORMATION (date, time and time

zone)

Binary choice in GET INKEY SET UP IDLE MODE TEXT RUN AT COMMAND (i.e. class "b"is supported)

2nd alpha identifier in SET UP CALL 2nd capability configuration parameter (see 9.1.6)

Force by module to 0

Force by module to 0

Force by module to 0

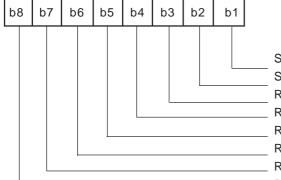
Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0

Force by module to 0 Force by module to 0

Force by module to 0

Force by module to 0

Ninth byte:

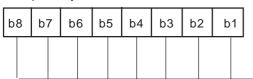


Sustained DISPLAY TEXT (see 6.4.1) SEND DTMF command (see 6.4.24)

RFU, bit = 0

RFU, bit = 0.

Subsequent bytes:



RFU, bit = 0.

BRODERSEN

Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany: Tel: +49 208 46954-0 Fax: +49 208 46954-50 E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

18/03

22 APPENDIX D: Command Type and Next Action Indicator.

This has been extracted from the 11.14.

Value	Name	used for Type of Command coding	used for Next Action Indicator coding
'00'		-	-
'01'	REFRESH	X	
'02'	MORETIME	X	
'03'	POLL INTERVAL	X	
'04'	POLLING OFF	X	
'05'	SET UP EVENT LIST	X	
'10'	SET UP CALL	X	X
'11'	SEND SS	X	X
'12'	SEND USSD	X	X
'13'	SEND SHORT MESSAGE	X	X
'14'	SEND DTMF	X	
'20'	PLAY TONE	X	X
'21'	DISPLAYTEXT	X	X
'22'	GET INKEY	X	X
'23'	GET INPUT	X	X
'24'	SELECT ITEM	X	X
'25'	SET UP MENU	X	X
'26'	PROVIDE LOCAL INFORMATION	X	
'27'	TIMER MANAGEMENT	X	
'28'	SET UP IDLE MODEL TEXT	X	X
'30'	PERFORM CARD APDU class "a" only	X	X
'31'	POWER ON CARD class "a" only	X	X
'32'	POWER OFF CARD class "a" only	X	X
'33'	GET READER STATUS class "a" only	X	X
'34'	RUN AT COMMAND class "b" only	X	
'81'	End of the proactive session	not applicable	X

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



23 APPENDIX E: Coding of Alpha fields in the SIM for UCS2

The coding can take one of three forms. If the ME supports UCS2 coding of alpha fields in the SIM, the ME shall support all three coding schemes for character sets containing 128 characters or less; for character sets containing more than 128 characters, the ME shall at least support the first coding scheme. If the alpha field record contains GSM default alphabet characters only, then none of these schemes shall be used in that record. Within a record, only one coding scheme, either GSM default alphabet, or one of the three described below, shall be used.

1) If the first octet in the alpha string is '80', then the remaining octets are 16 bit UCS2 characters, with the more significant octet (MSO) of the UCS2 character coded in the lower numbered octet of the alpha field, and the less significant octet (LSO) of the UCS2 character is coded in the higher numbered alpha field octet, i.e. octet 2 of the alpha field contains the more significant octet (MSO) of the first UCS2 character, and octet 3 of the alpha field contains the less significant octet (LSO) of the first UCS2 character (as shown below). Unused octets shall be set to 'FF', and if the alpha field is an even number of octets in length, then the last (unusable) octet shall be set to 'FF'.

Example 1

Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 3	Octet 4	Octet 5	Octet 6	Octet 7	Octet 8	Octet 9
'80'	Ch1MSO	Ch1 LSO	Ch2 MSO	Ch2 LSO	Ch3 MSO	Ch3 LSO	'FF'	'FF'

2) If the first octet of the alpha string is set to '81', then the second octet contains a value indicating the number of characters in the string, and the third octet contains an 8'bit number which defines bits 15 to 8 of a 16 bit base pointer, where bit 16 is set to zero, and bits 7 to 1 are also set to zero. These sixteen bits constitute a base pointer to a "half-page" in the UCS2 code space, to be used with some or all of the remaining octets in the string. The fourth and subsequent octets in the string contain codings as follows; if bit 8 of the octet is set to zero, the remaining 7 bits of the octet contain a GSM Default Alphabet character, whereas if bit 8 of the octet is set to one, then the remaining seven bits are an offset value added to the 16 bit base pointer defined earlier, and the resultant 16 bit value is a UCS2 code point, and completely defines a UCS2 character.

Example 2

Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 3	Octet 4	Octet 5	Octet 6	Octet 7	Octet 8	Octet 9
'81'	'05'	'13'	'53'	'95'	'A6'	'XX'	'FF'	'FF'

In the above example;

- Octet 2 indicates there 5 characters in the string
- Octet 3 indicates bits 15 to 8 of the base pointer, and indicates a bit pattern of 0hhh hhhh h000 0000 as the 16 bit base pointer number. Bengali characters for example start at code position 0980 (0000 1001 1000 0000), which is indicated by the coding '13' in octet 3 (shown by the italicised digits).
- Octet 4 indicates GSM Default Alphabet character '53', i.e. "S".
- Octet 5 indicates a UCS2 character offset to the base pointer of '15', expressed in binary as follows 001 0101, which, when added to the base pointer value results in a sixteen bit value of 0000 1001 1001 0101, i.e. '0995', which is the Bengali letter KA.

Octet 8 contains the value 'FF', but as the string length is 5, this a valid character in the string, where the bit pattern 111 1111 is added to the base pointer, yielding a sixteen bit value of 0000 1001 1111 1111 for the UCS2 character (i.e. '09FF').

3) If the first octet of the alpha string is set to '82', then the second octet contains a value indicating the number of characters in the string, and the third and fourth octets contain a 16 bit number which defines the complete 16 bit base pointer to a "halfpage" in the UCS2 code space, for use with some or all of the remaining octets in the string. The fifth and subsequent octets in the string contain codings as follows; if bit 8 of the octet is set to zero, the remaining 7 bits of the octet contain a GSM Default Alphabet character, whereas if bit 8 of the octet is set to one, the remaining seven bits are an offset value added to the base pointer defined in octets three and four, and the resultant 16 bit value is a UCS2 code point, and defines a UCS2 character.

BRODERSEN

+45 46 74 00 00 Fax: +45 46 75 73 36 E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com United Kingdom +44 020 8546 4283 +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Example 3

Octet 1	Octet 2	Octet 3	Octet 4	Octet 5	Octet 6	Octet 7	Octet 8	Octet 9
'82'	'05'	'05'	'30'	'2D'	'82'	'D3'	'2D'	'31'

In the above example

- Octet 2 indicates there are 5 characters in the string
- Octets 3 and 4 contain a sixteen bit base pointer number of '0530', pointing to the first character of the Armenian character set.
- Octet 5 contains a GSM Default Alphabet character of '2D', which is a dash "-".
- Octet 6 contains a value '82', which indicates it is an offset of '02' added to the base pointer, resulting in a UCS2 character code of '0532', which represents Armenian character Capital BEN.
- Octet 7 contains a value 'D3', an offset of '53', which when added to the base pointer results in a UCS2 code point of '0583', representing Armenian Character small PIWR.

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

Germany:
Tel: +49 208 46954-0
Fax: +49 208 46954-50
E-mail: ba@brodersen.de

BRODERSEN

24 APPENDIX F: Specification of Power Down Control via RS232

This appendix aims at describing how the power down mode of the Wismo can be activated and disactivated via the RS232 serial link.

In this document, the term "DTE" refers to the customer device driving the Wismo, which is referred to as the "DCE".

The terms referring to the RS232 signals and levels are used according to recommendations V.24 and V.28. However they are worth remembering:

DTR is the circuit 108/2, TX is the circuit 103, RX is the circuit 102 and CTS is the circuit 106.

The logical level "HIGH or ON" corresponds to the electrical level of 12 V, whereas the level "LOW or OFF" corresponds to – 12 V.

Basically the activation and disactivation is always initiated from the DTE and is carried out through the handshaking of DTR and CTS.

The power down mode can be entered only when the DCE is idle, i.e. when no connection to the network is in progress. Into the details:

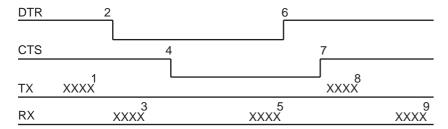
Whenever the DTE requests the DCE to enter the power down mode, the DTE drops (ON-to- OFF transition) DTR. From this time on, the DTE **must not send** any more characters on the TX line i.e. even the TX FIFO must be empty.

The DCE acknowledges entry in the power down mode by dropping CTS, which can occur at maximum 5s after the DTR drop. However during that latency period the DTE is prohibited from sending any more AT commands.

AT responses can be sent back to the DTE even if the DCE is in power down mode (actually the DCE exits the power down mode, sends the AT response and enters back the power down mode). Therefore the DTE can drop DTR just after having sent an AT command and before receiving the AT response.

The DCE is made to exit the power down mode by raising the DTR. DCE is not ready to receive further AT commands until it raises in turn CTS, which can take up to 2s from the DTR raise.

Herebelow is a diagram depicting the handshaking:



Description of the stages:

- 1: the DTE sends an AT command
- 2: the DTE drops DTR to make the DCE enter the power down mode. Warning: this mode will not really entered until CTS is dropped (stage 4). The DTE could also have dropped DTR after receiving the AT response (stage 3).
- 3: the DCE sends back the AT response (if any)
- 4: the DCE drops CTS and does enter the power down mode.
- 5: the DCE sends back an unsolicited response (for instance a RING or +SMTI (incoming SMS indication))
- 6: the DTE wants to reply to that unsolicited response so it causes the DCE to exit the power down mode by raising its DTR.
- 7: in turn the DCE acknowledges the exit of the power donw mode by raising CTS.
- 8) & 9) exchange of AT commands/responses.

Note 1): The DTE must not send any AT commands from stage 2 on up to stage 7.

Note 2): During the latency period (between stages 2 and 4) should the DTE want to abort the power down mode, it raises DTR and should wait for 150us before assessing CTS. If CTS is still high than the DCE has aborted the power down mode and is ready to receive AT commands.

The 150us wait should get around the race condition between DTR raise and CTS drop.

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

25 APPENDIX G: Execution conditions and Sim dependence of AT commands

25.1 General commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+CGMI	Without	N
AT+CGMM	Without	N
AT+CGMR	Without	N
AT+CGSN	Without	N
AT+CSCS	+WIND: 4	N
AT+WPCS	+WIND: 4	N
AT+CIMI	+WIND: 4	Υ
AT+CCID	+WIND: 1	Υ
AT+GCAP	Without	N
A/	Depends of previous	Depends of prev.
	command	command
AT+CPOF	+WIND: 3 without SIM,	
	+WIND: 1 with SIM	N
AT+CFUN	Without	N
AT+CPAS	Without	N
AT+CMEE	Without	N
AT+CKPD	Depends of the sequence	
	used	Y/N
AT+CCLK	+WIND: 4	Υ
AT+CALA	Without	N
AT+CRMP	Without	N
AT+CRSL	Without	N

25.2 Call Control commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
ATD	Depends of sequence used	Y/N
ATH	Without	N
ATA	Without	N
AT+CEER	+WIND: 4	Υ
AT+VTD	Without	N
AT+VTS	Without	N
ATDL	Without	N
AT%D	Without	N
ATS0	Without	N
AT+CICB	Without	N
AT+CSNS	Without	N
AT+VGR	Without	N
AT+VGT	Without	N
AT+CMUT	Without	N
AT+SPEAKER	Without	N
AT+ECHO	Without	N
AT+SIDET	Without	N
AT+VIP	Without	N

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



25.3 Network service commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+CSQ	Without	N
AT+COPS	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CREG	Without	N
AT+WOPN	Without	N
AT+CPOL	+WIND: 7	Y

25.4 Security commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+CPIN	+WIND: 1	Y
AT+CPIN2	after PIN entered	Y
AT+CPINC	+WIND: 1	Y
AT+CLCK	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPWD	+WIND: 4	Y

25.5 Phonebook commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+CPBS	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPBR	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPBF	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPBW	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPBP	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPBN	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CNUM	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+WAIP	Without	N

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

18/03 40022

25.6 Short Messages commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+CSMS	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CNMA	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPMS	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CMGF	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CSAS	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CRES	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CSDH	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CNMI	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CMGR	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CMGL	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CMGS	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CMGW	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CMSS	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CSMP	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CMGD	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CSCA	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CSCB	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+WCBM	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+WMSC	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+WMGO	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+WUSS	Without	N

25.7 Supplementary Services commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+CCFC	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CLCK	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPWD	+WIND: 4	Υ
AT+CCWA	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CLIR	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CLIP	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+COLP	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CAOC	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CACM	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CAMM	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CPUC	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CHLD	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+CLCC	Without	N
AT+CSSN	Wtihout	N
AT+CUSD	Without	N
AT+CCUG	+WIND: 4	Y

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom: Tel: +44 020 8546 4283 Fax: +44 020 8547 3628 E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



25.8 Data commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+CBST	Without	N
AT+FCLASS	Without	N
AT+CR	Without	N
AT+CRC	Without	N
AT+ILRR	+WIND: 4	N
AT+CRLP	Without	N
AT+DOPT	Without	N
AT%C	Without	N
AT+DS	Without	N
AT+DR	Without	N
\N	Without	N

25.9 Fax commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+FTM	Without	N
AT+FRM	Without	N
AT+FTH	Without	N
AT+FRH	Without	N
AT+FTS	Without	N
AT+FRS	Without	N

25.10 Fax Class 2 commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+FDT	Without	N
AT+FDR	Without	N
AT+FET	Without	N
AT+FPTS	Without	N
AT+FK	Without	N
AT+FBOR	Without	N
AT+FBUF	Without	N
AT+FCQ	Without	N
AT+FCR	Without	N
AT+FDIS	Without	N
AT+FDCC	Without	N
AT+FLID	Without	N
AT+FPHCTO	Without	N

BRODERSEN

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk

25.11 V24-V25 commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+IPR	Without	N
AT+ICF	Without	N
AT+IFC	Without	N
AT&C	Without	N
AT&D	Without	N
AT&S	Without	N
ATO	+WIND: 4	N
ATQ	Without	N
ATV	Without	N
ATZ	Without	N
AT&W	Without	N
AT&T	Without	N
ATE	Without	N
AT&F	Without	N
AT&V	Without	N
ATI	Without	N

25.12 Specific AT commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+CCED	Without	N
AT+WIND	Without	N
AT+ADC	Without	N
AT+CMER	+WIND: 4	N
AT+WLPR	+WIND: 1	N
AT+WLPW	+WIND: 1	N
AT+WIOR	Without	N
AT+WIOW	Without	N
AT+WAC	Without	N
AT+WTONE	Without	N
AT+WDTMF	Without	N
AT+WDWL	Without	N
AT+WVR	Without	N
AT+WDR	Without	N
AT+WHWV	Without	N
AT+WDOP	Without	N
AT+WSVG	Without	N
AT+WSTR	Without	N
AT+WSCAN	Without	N
AT+WRIM	Without	N
AT+W32K	Without	N
AT+WCDM	Without	N
AT+WSSW	Without	N
AT+WCCS	+WIND: 4	N
AT+WLCK	Without	N
AT+CPHS	+WIND: 4	Y

Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk



25.13 SIM Toolkit commands

AT commands	Executions conditions	SIM dependence
AT+STSF	Without	N
AT+STIN	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+STGI	+WIND: 4	Y
AT+STGR	+WIND: 4	Y



Export:
Tel: +45 46 74 00 00
Fax: +45 46 75 73 36
E-mail: bc@brodersencontrols.com

United Kingdom:
Tel: +44 020 8546 4283
Fax: +44 020 8547 3628
E-mail: bcs@brodersen.co.uk